



REFERENCE GUIDE

VERSION 2.0V1

Katana™ Reference Guide. Copyright © 2012 The Foundry Visionmongers Ltd. All Rights Reserved. Use of this document and the Katana software is subject to an End User License Agreement (the "EULA"), the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference. This document and the Katana software may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of the EULA. This document, the Katana software and all intellectual property rights relating thereto are and shall remain the sole property of The Foundry Visionmongers Ltd. ("The Foundry") and/or The Foundry's licensors.

The EULA can be read in the Katana User Guide.

The Foundry assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies that may appear in this document and this document is subject to change without notice. The content of this document is furnished for informational use only.

Except as permitted by the EULA, no part of this document may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of The Foundry. To the extent that the EULA authorizes the making of copies of this Reference Guide, such copies shall be reproduced with all copyright, trademark and other proprietary rights notices included herein. The EULA expressly prohibits any action that could adversely affect the property rights of The Foundry and/or The Foundry's licensors, including, but not limited to, the removal of the following (or any other copyright, trademark or other proprietary rights notice included herein):

Katana™ software © 17/10/2014 The Foundry Visionmongers Ltd. All Rights Reserved.

Katana™ is a trademark of The Foundry Visionmongers Ltd.

Sony Pictures Imageworks is a trademark of Sony Pictures Imageworks.

Mudbox™ is a trademark of Autodesk, Inc.

RenderMan ® is a registered trademark of Pixar.

In addition to those names set forth on this page, the names of other actual companies and products mentioned in this Reference Guide (including, but not limited to, those set forth below) may be the trademarks or service marks, or registered trademarks or service marks, of their respective owners in the United States and/or other countries. No association with any company or product is intended or inferred by the mention of its name in this document.

Linux ® is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.

Katana was brought to you by:

Andy Lomas, Andrew Bulhak, Andy Abgottspon, Barney Gale, Brian Hall, Chris Beckford, Chris Hallam, Claire Connolly, Dan Hutchinson, Dan Lea, Davide Selmo, Eija Närvänen, Emelia Fiell, Erica Cargle, Fayeez Ahmed, Gary Jones, Gianluca Delfino, Grant Bolton, Iulia Giurca, Jeremy Selan, João Montenegro, Joel Byrne, Jonathan Attfield, Konstantinos Stamos, Krzysztof Klimczyk, Luke Titley, Marcelo Maes, Örn Gunnarsson, Phil McAuliffe, Phillip Mullan, Richard Ellis, Robert Fanner, Simon Picard, Stefan Habel, Steve LaVietes, Tom Cowland, Tom Mawby, Will Harrower.

The Foundry

5 Golden Square,

London,

W1F 7HT

Rev: 17 October 2014

CONTENTS

1 Preface

About this Manual	10
Getting Help	10
Viewing Additional Help	10
Contacting Customer Support	11

2 Nodes A-C

	12
AimConstraint	12
Alembic_In	13
ArnoldGlobalSettings	16
ArnoldObjectSettings	27
ArnoldOutputChannelDefine	31
ArnoldShadingNode	38
AttributeCopy	72
AttributeEditor	74
AttributeFile_In	77
AttributeModifierDefine	79
AttributeModifierResolve	81
AttributeScript	81
AttributeSet	87
AttributeUpgrade	90
BillboardConstraint	92
BoundsAdjust	93
CameraClippingPlaneEdit	94
CameraCreate	95
CameraImagePlaneCreate	98
CameraScreenWindowConstraint	101

ClippingConstraint	102
CollectionCreate	103
ConstraintListEdit	103
ConstraintResolve	104
CoordinateSystemDefine	104

3 Nodes D-H

	106
DependencyMerge	106
DollyConstraint	106
Dot	107
FaceSetCreate	108
Fork3D	109
FOVConstraint	109
Gaffer	110
GafferThree	113
GenericOp	123
Group	131
GroupMerge	131
GroupStack	133
HierarchyCopy	134

4 Nodes I-K

	135
ImageAddMix	135
ImageAtop	136
ImageAverage	140
ImageBackgroundColor	144
ImageBlack	145
ImageBlur	146

ImageBrightness	149
ImageChannels	150
ImageCheckerboard	153
ImageClamp	154
ImageColor	156
ImageContrast	158
ImageCoordinate	160
ImageCrop	161
ImageDifference	162
ImageDistort	166
ImageDivide	169
ImageExclusion	173
ImageExposure	177
ImageFade	179
ImageFrom	180
ImageGain	184
ImageGamma	186
ImageGeometric	188
ImageHypot	192
ImageIn	196
ImageInvert	200
ImageLevels	201
ImageMatte	203
ImageMatteMix	207
ImageMax	209
ImageMin	213
ImageMinus	217
ImageMix	221
ImageMultiply	222

ImageOrient	226
ImageOut	227
ImageOver	231
ImagePlus	235
ImagePosition	239
ImagePremultiply	240
ImageRamp	242
ImageRead	243
ImageReformat	247
ImageSaturation	250
ImageScreen	252
ImageText	256
ImageThreshold	260
ImageTransform2D	263
ImageUnder	268
ImageUnpremultiply	272
ImageWhite	273
ImageWrite	275
Importomatic	284
Right-Click Menu	285
InfoCreate	285
InteractiveRenderFilters	286
Isolate	286
5 Nodes L-Q	
LightCreate	289
LightLink	292
LightListEdit	294
LiveGroup	295
LiveGroupStack	296

LocationCreate	297
LodGroupCreate	298
LodSelect	299
LodValuesAssign	300
LookFileAssign	302
LookFileBake	302
LookFileGlobalsAssign	303
LookFileLightAndConstraintActivator	304
LookFileManager	305
LookFileMaterialsIn	305
LookFileMaterialsOut	306
LookFileMultiBake	306
LookFileOverrideEnable	308
LookFileResolve	308
Material	309
MaterialAssign	312
MaterialResolve	312
MaterialStack	312
Merge	312
NetworkMaterial	314
NetworkMaterialInterfaceControls	316
NetworkMaterialParameterEdit	317
NetworkMaterialSplice	318
NonpersistentSwitch	320
OCIOCDLTransform	320
OCIOColorSpace	321
OCIODisplay	321
OCIOFileTransform	322
OCIOLogConvert	323

OCIOLookTransform	324
OpResolve	324
OpScript	325
OrientConstraint	331
ParentChildConstraint	331
PointConstraint	332
PrimitiveCreate	333
PrmanGlobalSettings	334
PrmanObjectSettings	337
PrmanOutputChannelDefine	350
PrmanShadingNode	351
Prune	351

6 Nodes R-Z

ReflectionConstraint	353
Rename	353
Render	354
RenderOutputDefine	356
RenderScript	360
RenderSettings	363
ScaleConstraint	364
ScenegraphGeneratorResolve	365
ScenegraphGeneratorSetup	365
ScenegraphXml_In	365
ScreenCoordinateConstraint	366
ShadowBranch	367
ShadowManager	368
TeapotCreate	369
Teleport	371
TimeOffset	371

Transform3D	371
VariableDelete	372
VariableEnabledGroup	372
VariableSet	373
VariableSwitch	373
VelocityApply	374
ViewerObjectSettings	374
VisibilityAssign	376
ZoomToRect	377

1 Preface

Katana is a 3D application specifically designed for the needs of look development and lighting in an asset based pipeline. Originally developed at Sony Pictures Imageworks, Katana has been their core tool for look development and lighting for all their productions since "Spider-Man 3", "Beowulf", and "Surf's Up!".

Katana provides a very general framework for efficient look development and lighting, with the goals of scalability, flexibility, and supporting an asset based pipeline.

About this Manual

This manual aims to provide a complete reference for all the controls within each node in Katana. It does not give you any instructions on using Katana. For details on installing and using Katana, read the *Katana User Guide*.



NOTE: For the most up-to-date information, please see the Katana product page and the latest *Katana Reference Guide* on our web site at www.thefoundry.co.uk.

Getting Help

If you can't find what you need in this document, there are other sources of help available to you for all aspects of Katana and its operation.

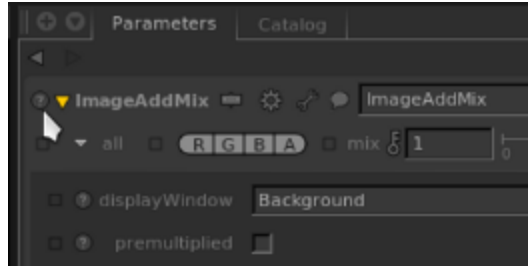
Viewing Additional Help

Katana features several forms of help:

- Some controls offer concise instructions in the form of tooltips. To display the tooltips, move your mouse pointer over a control or node parameter.



- Many **Parameters** tabs include contextual descriptions of the node's parameters. To display these descriptions, click the ? icon.



- Finally, you can click the **Help** menu to access the following:
 - **User Guide** - the Katana user guide, which is aimed at users of all levels and covers most operations inside Katana.
 - **Technical Guide** - a more technical overview of Katana, aimed at those with a more technical role such as pipeline engineers.
 - **Reference Guide** - a reference list of the nodes, their parameters, and how to use them.
 - **Node Reference** - a reference list of the nodes, their parameters, and how to use them in HTML format.
 - **Documentation** - a full list of all the accompanying documents and examples.
 - **API Reference** - information on Katana APIs.
 - **Examples** - a list of accompanying example files.

Contacting Customer Support


Should questions arise that the guides or in-application help system fail to address, you can contact Customer Support directly by e-mail at support@thefoundry.co.uk.

Please note that technical support is only provided during UK hours.

2 Nodes A-C

AimConstraint

Applies an aim constraint to an object in the **Scene Graph**.


Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
basePath	None	Describes the Scene Graph location of the object to constrain. The basePath parameter options are available in either the scene graph widget or  dropdown menu to the right of the parameter. For more information on the basePath widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
targetPath	None	Describes the object(s) location to which the basePath object is constrained. The targetPath parameter options are available by clicking Add Locations . For more information on the targetPath widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
targetOrigin	Object	Sets how the center of the target object is calculated: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Object - uses the local origin of the object as the target.• Bounding Box - uses the center of the object's bounding box as the target.• Face Center Average - uses the face center average of the object as the target.• Face Bounding Box - uses the face center average of the object's bounding box as the target.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
baseAimAxis	0.0, 0.0, -1.0	<p>The axis of the base object that is pointed at the target.</p> <p>Adjusting these values changes the axis of the object that is aimed at the target.</p>
baseUpAxis	0.0, 1.0, 0.0	<p>The axis of the base object that is pointed upwards relative to the target.</p> <p>Adjusting these values changes the rotation of the base object, while keeping the aim constant.</p>
targetUpAxis	0.0, 1.0, 0.0	<p>The world space axis from the target object's position that defines the up direction for the base object</p> <p>Adjusting these values changes the axis of the base object's up axis.</p>
allowMissingTargets	No	<p>When set to Yes, silently ignore the constraint if its target is not in the Scene Graph.</p> <p>When set to No, produce an error on constraint resolution if the target is missing.</p>
addToConstraintList	No	<p>Adds base path to globals.constraintList at /root/world.</p> <p>This is only rarely necessary to settle the resolution order for cyclical constraint dependencies (A is constrained to B, and B is constrained to A).</p>
setRelativeTargets	No	<p>Stores target paths in the scene graph constraint definition as paths relative to the base path.</p> <p>Targets should still be specified as absolute paths in this node's parameters.</p>

Alembic_In

The Alembic_In node enables you to import Alembic assets. Alembic is an open source scene information interchange framework which distills complex, animated scenes into non-procedural, application-independent, baked geometric results. It stores only the baked information and not how that information was obtained. You can export to Alembic from most popular 3D applications.

Alembic caches are retrieved with reference to time, not a particular frame; because of this, Katana needs to know what frame rate to use when querying the alembic file.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	/root/world/geo/asset	Specifies the Scene Graph location where the Alembic asset is to be placed.
name ▾		
Parent to Scene Graph Selection	N/A	Sets the parent location of the Alembic asset to be the current Scene Graph selection.
Parent to /root/world/geo/...	N/A	Sets the parent location of the Alembic asset to be /root/world/geo.
Parent to /root/world/lgt/...	N/A	Sets the parent location of the Alembic asset to be /root/world/lgt.
Parent to /root/world/cam/...	N/A	Sets the parent location of the Alembic asset to be /root/world/cam.
 Select In Scene Graph	N/A	Selects the location specified by this parameter in the Scene Graph tab.
abcAsset	none	Specifies where to retrieve the asset, an Alembic (.abc) file.
abcAsset ▾		
Browse...	N/A	Brings up the file browser or your studio's asset management browser and enables you to select the asset to use.
Set Node Name From Path	N/A	Changes the name of the node to match the filename but without the path or extension.
addForceExpand	1	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
addBounds		<p>Specifies where the overall bounds should be placed: the root location, its direct children, both or none of these. Adding the bounds to the root has the disadvantage of producing the wrong bounds when the same root location is used by several Alembic_IN nodes (the last one being loaded will overwrite the bounds added by the other ones).</p> <p>Adding the bounds to the direct children of the root location has the disadvantage of repeating the same overall bounds on each child, which means that these bounds can be potentially bigger than the real bounds of that child.</p>
fps	24	Sets how many frames constitute a second inside the Alembic file.
addToCameraList		<p>For archives expected to contain cameras, this enables a light-weight traversal of the archive at /root/world so that the camera paths may be included in <code>globals.cameraList</code>.</p> <p>It's disabled by default as it does work at a shallower point in the scene independent of any downstream actions.</p> <p>In typical cases, the initial traversal is trivial and is then cached. Even so it's good practice, enable this only when necessary.</p>
timing		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
mode	Current Frame	Sets the timing mode to apply to the asset: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current Frame - uses the current frame to access the Alembic asset. • Hold Frame - uses the frame specified by holdTime to access the Alembic asset. • Clamp Range - forces Katana to only retrieve geometry from between the inTime and outTime frames. The frames specified by inTime and outTime are used for frames before and after the clamp range respectively.
timing > mode: Hold Frame		
holdTime	globals.inTime (an expression)	The frame to retrieve from the Alembic asset.
timing > mode: Clamp Range		
inTime	globals.inTime (an expression)	The start frame for retrieving geometry from the Alembic asset.
outTime	globals.outTime (an expression)	The end frame for retrieving geometry from the Alembic asset.
advanced		
useOnlyShutterOpenCloseTimes	No	When set to Yes , forces the Alembic cache to only use the time samples corresponding to shutter open and close times when ' maxTimeSamples ' is set to 2 in a RenderSettings node.

ArnoldGlobalSettings

The ArnoldGlobalSettings node is populated by the XML file located at `/${KATANA_ROOT}/plugins/Resources/Arnold4.1/GenericAssign`. These parameter names and defaults can change between Arnold versions and, as such, are provided for you to change. In Katana 2.0v1 the available options as shipped are:

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Anti-aliasing Settings		
AA_samples	1	Sets the number of anti-aliasing samples Arnold fires. The number fired is the AA_samples value squared, camera rays per pixel.
AA_samples_progressive_begin	1	A negative value sets a single camera ray per block of pixels. For example, a value of -5 sets one camera ray for every 25 pixels.
AA_samples_progressive_step	2	Sets the step size for progressive sampling.
AA_filter	gaussian	Specifies which anti-aliasing pixel filtering kernel to use.
AA_filter_width	2	Sets the width, in pixels, of the multi-pixel filtering kernel.
AA_sample_clamp	The max value of the variable.	Clamps the value of pixel samples at the given value, or less. Useful when anti-aliasing extremely bright pixels with motion blur, depth of field, etc, by clamping the dynamic range of the pixel samples.
AA_sample_clamp_effects_aovs	Off	When enabled the pixel samples of AOVs are also clamped. AOV clamping affects every RGB and RGBA (except the A component) AOV. Currently, there is no way to specify which AOV's to clamp and which to preserve.
Lighting		
GI_diffuse_samples	2	Sets the number of samples for indirect diffuse (global illumination, final gather, radiosity).
GI_glossy_samples	2	Controls the number of rays fired when computing the reflected indirect-radiance integrated over the hemisphere weighted by a specular BRDF. The exact number of rays is the square of this value.
GI_refraction_samples	2	Controls the number of samples used to simulate the microfacet-based glossy refraction evaluations.
volume_indirect_samples	0	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Lighting > Ray Depth		
GI_total_depth	10	Sets the ultimate limit on ray depth, regardless of ray type.
GI_diffuse_depth	0	Sets the number of bounces considered for global illumination (0 = Off). Note: Expect substantial increases in render times with each incremental rise in the value of GI_diffuse_depth .
GI_glossy_depth	0	For glossy reflections, sets the number of times a ray can bounce off a glossy surface (0 = Off).
GI_reflection_depth	2	For reflection rays (AI_RAY_REFLECTED), sets the number of times a ray can bounce off a reflective surface.
GI_refraction_depth	2	For refraction rays (AI_RAY_REFRACTED), sets the number of times a ray can pass through a refractive object.
Lighting > Auto Transparency		
auto_transparency_mode	shadow_only	Selects the transparency mode.
auto_transparency_depth	10	Sets the number of allowed transparency hits. When set to 0, objects are treated as opaque.
auto_transparency_threshold	0.99	Sets the threshold value for auto transparency.
Lighting > Environment		
background	none	Sets the path to a background material or shader (such as a sky_HDRI shader), if one is defined or inherited.
Lighting > Environment > background_visibility		
AI_RAY_CAMERA	Off	Objects visible to the camera.
AI_RAY_SHADOW	On	Objects visible to shadow rays.
AI_RAY_REFLECTED	On	Toggle reflection rays on or off.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
AI_RAY_REFRACTED	On	Toggle refraction rays on or off.
AI_RAY_DIFFUSE	Off	Toggle diffuse global illumination rays on or off.
AI_RAY_GLOSSY	Off	Toggle blurred reflection rays on or off.
Lighting > Environment (Cont.)		
atmosphere	none	Sets the path to an atmosphere material if one is defined or inherited.
skip_background_atmosphere	Off	Toggle the use of an atmosphere material on or off.
GI_falloff_start_dist	999999995904	Sets the distance at which global illumination rays begin to decay, and their color starts to blend into the background color.
GI_falloff_stop_dist	999999995904	Sets the distance at which global illumination rays completely decay, at which point their color blends entirely into the background color.
low_light_threshold	0.001	Sets the light sample value below which Arnold skips ray tracing a shadow ray.
Lighting > SSS		
sss_use_autobump	disabled	
sss_bssrdf_samples	0	A brute-force ray-traced alternative to point-cloud subsurface scattering (0 = Off).
Lighting > Shadows		
shadow_bias	1.00e-6	
shadows_obey_light_linking	On	If on, light groups (light linking) is used to determine which objects cast shadows.
shadow_terminator_fix	On	If on, avoids faceting in shadows near the shadow horizon. Note: When enabled, this can result in incorrect shadowing in concave regions.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Camera		
camera_type	from_camera_location	Sets the type of camera used.
filtermap	N/A	Sets which shader - if any - is used for effects such as vignettes. Where the chosen shader returns black pixels, the ray isn't traced, otherwise rays are multiplied by the result of the shader specified in filtermap .
Camera > Motion Blur		
shutter_type	box	Sets the filter used by the shutter. When set to box , the filter is either on or off, when set to triangle the filter is ramped.
rolling_shutter	off	
Camera > Depth of Field		
focus_distance	0	Sets how far the rear principle plane of the lens is from the film.
aperture_size	0	Sets the aperture size (larger numbers equal a smaller aperture).
aperture_nsides	0	Rather than the aperture being perfectly circular, sets the aperture to be an n sided polygon, where n is the value entered in aperture_sides (0 = Off).
aperture_ratio	1	Rather than the aperture being perfectly circular, sets the aperture to be an ellipse. Used for anamorphic depth-of-field.
aperture_relax	0	If a number other than 0 is specified for aperture_nsides , sets the blending of the n sided polygon into a circle (0 = Off).
aperture_rotation	0	Rotates the aperture if a value other than 0 is specified for aperture_nsides or a value other than 1 for aperture_ratio .
Geometry		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
flip_t	none	Sets whether an objects T coordinates are inverted or not.
CCW_points	Off	Sets whether points are processed counterclockwise or not.
Scene Generation		
forceExpand	Off	If enabled, geometry is looked at procedurally, but horizontally expanded and inserted as a flat object into the scene.
checkpointRender	Off	For EXR renders only, including VSHADs. If enabled Katana watches for an Arnold render to be killed, and copies intermediate data in EXR files in the output render location. If enabled on subsequent renders, the unrendered portions of the current render, are rendered and stitched together with the previously rendered image data to produce the final frame. Note: Does not work with DEEPSHADs
assInclude	N/A	Path to an ass file which is sourced immediately prior to rendering.
assIncludeWhen	at start up	If a file is specified in assInclude , determines when the ass file is included (which is relevant if the ass file contains light linking information).
reference_time	0	Sets the time at which SSS point clouds are computed. Also, when disabling motion blur with the ignore_motion_blur option the time specified by reference_time is used instead of the shutter open time.
Verbosity Settings		
AI_LOG_WARNINGS	On	
AI_LOG_DEBUG	Off	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Disable logging when rerendering	On	
max_warnings	5	Sets the maximum number of warnings in the RenderLog tab. At the end of the output, a list of the different types of messages, and the number of occurrences of each is also given.
Error Settings		
abort_on_error	On	When set to On , rendering aborts as soon as an error is detected.
abort_on_license_fail	On	When set to On, rendering aborts if a valid Arnold license is not detected at render start.
error_color_bad_texture	RGB[1.0 0.0 0.0]	Sets the color used to highlight bad texture error messages.
error_color_bad_mesh	RGB[0.0 1.0 0.0]	Sets the color used to highlight bad mesh error messages.
error_color_bad_pixel	RGB[0.0 0.0 1.0]	Sets the color used to highlight bad pixel error messages.
error_color_bad_shader	RGB[1.0 0.0 1.0]	Sets the color used to highlight bad shader error messages.
Debug Settings > Ass File Generation		
assFile	N/A	Sets the name of the ass file to which Arnold saves the scene. If there is an entry in this field, Arnold does not render the scene, but writes the scenes contents to a .ass file, then exits. Note: If the name set in assFile ends .gzip , the resulting file will be compressed.
assFileContents	all	Sets whether or not to limit which nodes are written to an assFile.
supressionProceduralExpansion	Off	If enabled, procedural content is not expanded and saved to an assFile.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Debug Settings > Disable Features		
ignore_textures	Off	
ignore_shaders	Off	When set to On , Arnold renders with a simple N dot eye shader.
ignore_atmosphere	Off	
ignore_lights	Off	
ignore_shadows	Off	
ignore_subdivision	Off	
ignore_displacement	Off	
ignore_bump	Off	
ignore_smoothing	Off	
ignore_sss	Off	
ignore_motion_blur	Off	
ignore_direct_lighting	Off	
ignore_dof	Off	Equivalent to setting Camera > Depth of Field > aperture_size to 0.
enable_fast_lights	On	The option of disabling fast_lights is included for benchmarking and debugging only. Should be enabled for production.
Debug Settings (Cont.)		
shader_nan_checks	Off	
Misc Settings		
bucket_size	64	Sets the size of rendering buckets in a single dimension. Note: The total size of the rendering bucket is bucket_size * bucket_size .

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
bucket_scanning	top	Sets the order of bucket scanning.
threads	1	Specifies the number of threads used for rendering. If set to 0, thread assignment is automatic, using the optimal number of threads with respect to the number of sockets, physical , and logical cores.
enable_displacement_derivs	On	When enabled, dPdx, dPdy, dudx, dudy, dvdx, and dvdy shader globals are calculated and provided to the displacement shader for each vertex where it is evaluated. The displacement shader performs filtered texture map lookups based on the provided derivatives, potentially reducing texture IO by as much as 1000 - 2000%.
enable_threaded_displacement	On	With this option enabled, two or more buckets that require the result of a mesh displacement can collaborate in the displacement computation.
enable_aov_composition	On	With this option it is possible for AI_TYPE_RGB AOVs registered with the AI_AOV_BLEND_OPACITY blending mode to automatically compose through semi-opaque surfaces rendered using auto-transparency.
enable_procedural_cache	On	With this option enabled, cached procedural nodes (those pointing to the same .ass file on disk) are referenced by a single instance node, rather than separate instances for each child. This can reduce the memory footprint in complex scenes, as well as reduce scene loading time.
procedural_force_expand	Off	With this option enabled, all procedural nodes are opened before rendering (or before .ass file writing), regardless of whether or not they have user provided bounds. This option effectively makes procedural loading single threading, and non-deferred, and is included primarily as a debugging aid.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
pin_threads	auto	<p>Set to auto by default, in which case thread pinning is only enabled if more than half the logical cores are being used. Can also be manually set to always on or off by setting the new global option <code>options.pin_threads</code> to on, off, or auto.</p> <p>Note: If client code, (such as a custom shader) spawns its own threads manually (with <code>pthread_create</code> or similar), these threads will inherit the same thread affinity, which breaks the point of spawning threads. In these situations either set <code>options.pin_threads</code> to off or create new threads with the Arnold API AiThreadCreate() which un-pins the created threads.</p>
Misc Settings > Arbitrary		
		Allows new parameters - those not yet available through the Katana UI - to be set using an <code>AttributeSet</code> .
Channel Definitions > Output Channels		
Texture System		
texture_accept_untiled	Off	
texture_accept_unmipped	On	When set to On , any attempt to load an unmipped file produces an error, and aborts the renderer.
texture_automip	On	If a texture map is in a format not natively mipmapped (such as jpeg), enabling this option triggers the automatic generation of a mipmap, which is held in memory for the duration of the render.
texture_autotile	64	Specifies the size of tiles when using auto-tiling.
texture_conservative_lookups	On	
texture_diffuse_blur	0.03125	Specifies the amount of blur in texture lookups for diffuse rays.
texture_failure_retries	0	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
texture_glossy_blur	0.01563	Specifies the amount of blur in texture lookups for glossy rays. If using the Cook-Torrance BRDF, textures are automatically blurred, and this parameter is ignored.
texture_sss_blur		
texture_max_memory_MB	500	Specifies the maximum amount of memory available for texture caching.
texture_max_open_files	2000	Specifies the maximum number of files the texture system can have open at any one time.
texture_per_file_stats	Off	Enables per-texture statistics, detailing time spent on texture queries, volume of texture data read, and memory consumption.
texture_max_sharpen		
Search Paths		
shader_searchpath		
procedural_searchpath		
texture_searchpath		
Gamma Correction		
texture_gamma	1	Applies an inverse gamma correction to all texture lookups. For example, a value of 2.2 linearizes a texture that comes in with a gamma of 2.2.
light_gamma	1	Applies an inverse gamma correction to the light color widget.
shader_gamma	1	Applies an inverse gamma correction to the shader color widget.
Subdivision		
max_subdivisions	999	A global override for the maximum polymesh.subdiv_ iterations.

ArnoldObjectSettings

The ArnoldObjectSettings node is populated by the XML files located at `${KATANA_ROOT}/plugins/Resources/Arnold4.1/GenericAssign`. These parameter names and defaults can change between Arnold versions and, as such, they are provided for you to change. In Katana 2.0v1 the available options as shipped are:

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Geometry		
invert_normals	Off	Flips normal direction.
smoothing	Off	Controls normal interpolation between polygons.
flip_t	none	Inverts (flips) the objects T coordinates.
Geometry > Subdivision Surfaces		
subdiv_type	catclark	Only affects subD meshes. Sets the type of mesh subdivision.
iterations	0	Only affects subD meshes. Controls the maximum number of subD iterations. When set to 0, subD is off (plan polygons). Setting to an integer n gives n iterations (e.g. if iterations=10 there are 10 iterations).
subdiv_smooth_derivs	Off	Only affects subD meshes. When set to on , this enables calculation of dPdu and dPdv derivatives, allowing anisotropic shaders to have a smoother appearance. This capability requires storing roughly 100 extra bytes of data per vertex, per keyframe, which is why it's disabled by default.
Geometry > Subdivision Surfaces Geometry > Adaptive		
subdiv_dicing_camera	None	Can adopt either Scenegraph selection, or Nodegraph selection.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
pixel_error	0	<p>Sets the acceptable tessellation error, in pixels, as seen from the camera. If there's no displacement, pixel_error represents the distance from the subdivided mesh to the <i>true</i> or <i>limit</i> surface. The smaller the error, the closer to the limit surface a mesh is (with less inter-frame popping when the subdivision level jumps).</p> <p>If displacement is enabled, pixel_error represents the size - in pixels - of the subdivided quads. A value of 0 disables adaptive subdivision.</p>
subdiv_adaptive_metric	auto	<p>When set to auto subdiv chooses between Edge Length and Flatness modes depending on the displacement of the mesh. If there is displacement, the Edge Length algorithm is used. If not - or if displacement is ignored in the global options - Flatness is used. You can also manually select EdgeLength or Flatness.</p> <p>The subdiv_adaptive_metric attribute controls whether adaptive tessellation is guided by patch edge lengths, or the difference between the limit-surface, and control-surface (measured in pixels at the patch vertices). The pixel_error is either the edge-length size, or the error-tolerance.</p>
Geometry > NURBS		
nurbs_tessellate_u	5	Controls the amount of tessellation in the U direction.
nurbs_tessellate_v	5	Controls the amount of tessellation in the V direction.
Geometry > Points & Curves		
point_mode	disk	Controls whether points are displayed as disks, or spheres.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
curve_mode	ribbon	<p>Sets curve display to ribbon, thick, or oriented. Ribbon renders curves with constant orientation (perpendicular to the camera), thick renders curves as a pil, and oriented renders curves with variable orientation.</p> <p>All curve types respect the following attributes, set on the curve geometry Scene Graph location:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • geometry.constantWidth - A single float specifying a width value to apply to each control point in the curve. • geometry.point.width - An $n \times 1$ tuple of floats, where n is the number of control points in the curve. Specifies a separate width for the curve at each control point. • Note: If geometry.constantWidth and geometry.point.width are both set, the values in geometry.point.width are applied. • If the curve type is oriented, a further, optional attribute can be set on the curve geometry Scene Graph location: • geometry.point.orientation - An $n \times 3$ tuple of floats, where n is the number of control points in the curve. Specifies the X, Y, Z orientation of each point.
curve_basis	b-spline	Sets the function used to approximate the curve.
min_pixel_width	0	Only applies to curves primitives. Enables pixel width enlargement, for improved anti-aliasing.
Shading		
receive_shadows	On	Sets whether or not the object receives shadows.
self_shadows	On	Sets whether or not the object is able to cast shadows on itself.
Shading > Volumetrics		
step_size	0	
Shading > Displacement		
disp_padding	0	Sets the amount of padding or spacing on displacement bounds.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
disp_height	1	Sets the displacement scale. If disp_height is set without setting disp_padding, there could be clipping of the resulting displaced mesh.
autobump	Off	<p>Autobump puts the high frequencies of a displacement map into a bump attribute, so fewer subdivision iteration values are needed.</p> <p>With autobump set to On, the renderer makes a copy of all vertices in the mesh prior to displacement. Before shading a point on the displaced surface, the equivalent Pref for that point on the original surface is found, and the displacement shader evaluated there.</p>
omitDisplacement	Off	This is a Katana specific attribute, which blocks displacement shader creation, and connection to geometry when enabled.
zero_value	0	Sets the shift to the displacement amount, and varies depending on how the displacement map is generated. A value of 0 means displacement is always outwards. A value of 0.5 means that displacement values from 0.0 to 0.5 will push surface points inwards, and values greater than 0.5 will push outwards.
Ray Flags		
opaque	On	Sets whether the object is opaque or not.
trace_sets	None	A string of objects for which the geometry assigned in the node's CEL attribute won't evaluate, for selected types of rays. For this to work, the shader has to recognize, and use, an array of objects tagged trace_sets .
Ray Flags > sidedness		
AI_RAY_CAMERA	On	Enable or disable double-sided visibility for camera rays.
AI_RAY_SHADOW	On	Enable or disable double-sided visibility for shadow rays.
AI_RAY_REFLECTED	On	Enable or disable double-sided visibility for reflections.
AI_RAY_REFRACTED	On	Enable or disable double-sided visibility for refractions.


Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
AI_RAY_DIFFUSE	On	Enable or disable double-sided visibility for global illumination diffuse rays.
AI_RAY_GLOSSY	On	
Ray Flags > visibility		
AI_RAY_CAMERA	On	Enable or disable visibility of the object to the camera.
AI_RAY_SHADOW	On	Enables or disables inclusion of the object when calculating shadow rays.
AI_RAY_REFLECTED	On	Enables or disables reflection rays.
AI_RAY_REFRACTED	On	
AI_RAY_DIFFUSE	On	Enables or disables diffuse global illumination rays.
AI_RAY_GLOSSY	On	Enable or disable blurred reflection rays.
Ray Flags > autobump_visibility		
AI_RAY_CAMERA	On	
AI_RAY_SHADOW	On	
AI_RAY_REFLECTED	On	
AI_RAY_REFRACTED	On	
AI_RAY_DIFFUSE	Off	
AI_RAY_GLOSSY	Off	

ArnoldOutputChannelDefine

Builds the parameters used by Arnold during render.



NOTE: driverParameters change depending on the selected driver.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	none	<p>The name used by the RenderOutputDefine node for these output channel settings.</p> <p>This parameter usually matches the channel name. By allowing a different name to be sent to the RenderOutputDefine node different filter and file types can be used for the same output variable.</p>
driver		
driver	driver_exr	<p>Sets the output channel driver to use. The controls available under driverParameters are dependent on the driver selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • driver_deepexr • driver_display • driver_exr • driver_jpeg • driver_png • driver_tiff
 > Browse...	N/A	Brings up the file browser or your studio's asset management browser and enables you to select the driver to use.
ArnoldOutputChannelDefine parameters (Cont.)		
channel	RGBA	Sets the output channel.
type	RGBA	<p>Sets the output channel type:</p> <p>BYTE, INT, LONG, BOOL, FLOAT, DOUBLE, RGB, RGBA, ABSRGB, VECTOR, POINT, POINT2, STRING, POINTER, ARRAY, MATRIX, and ENUM</p>

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
filter	gaussian_filter	<p>Sets the output channel filter. The controls available under filterParameters are dependant on the filter selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • blackman_harris_filter • box_filter • catrom2d_filter • catrom filter • closest_filter • cone_filter • cook_filter • cubic_filter • disk_filter • farthest_filter • gaussian_filter • heatmap_filter • mitnet_filter • sinc_filter • triangle_filter • variance_filter • video_filter
filter		
 > Browse...	N/A	Brings up the file browser or your studio's asset management browser and enables you to select the filter to use.
driverParameters when driver: deep_exr		
filename	deep.exr	
tilled	Off	
subpixel_merged	On	
use_RGB_capacity	Off	
alpha_tolerance	0.01	
depth_tolerance	0.01	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
alpha_half_precision	Off	
depth_half_precision	Off	
driverParameters when driver: driver_display		
callback	N/A	
callback_data	N/A	
gamma	1	
dither	0	
rgba_packing	On	
driverParameters when driver: driver_exr		
filename	output.exr	The path name of the output file.
compression	zip	Selects the compression mode from one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 - none • 1 - rle • 2- zips • 3 - zip • 4 - piz • 5 - pxr24
half_precision	Off	Sets whether or not to use 16 bit floating point (binary16) rather than 32 bit precision.
tiled	On	Sets whether to save the scene in scanline, or tiled mode. When set to On , tiled mode is used.
preserve_layer_name	Off	Sets whether or not to store the data of different AOVs in layers named after their respective AOVs.
autocrop	Off	When enabled, autocrop removes pixels where Alpha and all other channels are zero, effectively constructing a tight bounding box around any non-zero pixels.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
append	Off	When enabled, Arnold preserves previously rendered tiles, and only processes missing tiles, appending them to the output files. Note: If no previously rendered tiles are present, the render proceeds as normal, creating a new image. If previously rendered tiles are present, but image specifications do not match, the render is aborted.
driverParameters when driver: driver_jpeg		
filename	output.jpg	
quality	100	Sets the jpeg compression level.
output_padded	Off	
gamma	1	
dither	1	
driverParameters when driver: driver_png		
filename	output.png	
format	0	
output_padded	Off	
gamma	1	
dither	1	
driverParameters when driver: driver_tiff		
filename	output.tif	
compression	1	
format	0	
tiled	Off	
output_padded	Off	
gamma	1	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
dither	1	
unpremult_alpha	Off	
skip_alpha	Off	
append	Off	<p>When enabled, Arnold preserves previously rendered tiles, and only processes missing tiles, appending them to the output files.</p> <p>Note: If no previously rendered tiles are present, the render proceeds as normal, creating a new image. If previously rendered tiles are present, but image specifications do not match, the render is aborted.</p>
filterParameters when filter: <inherit>		
N/A		
filterParameters when filter: blackman_harris_filter		
width	3	
filterParameters when filter: box_filter		
N/A		
filterParameters when filter: catrom2d_filter		
N/A		
filterParameters when filter: catrom_filter		
N/A		
filterParameters when filter: closest_filter		
N/A		
filterParameters when filter: clone_filter		
width	2	
filterParameters when filter: cook_filter		
width	2	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
filterParameters when filter: cubic_filter		
N/A		
filterParameters when filter: disc_filter		
width	2	
filterParameters when filter: farthest_filter		
domain	first_hit	
filterParameters when filter: gaussian_filter		
width	2	
filterParameters when filter: heatmap_filter		
minimum	0	
maximum	1	
filterParameters when filter: mitnet_filter		
N/A		
filterParameters when filter: sinc_filter		
width	6	
filterParameters when filter: triangle_filter		
width	2	
filterParameters when filter: variance_filter		
width	2	
scalar_mode	Off	
filterParameters when filter: video_filter		
N/A		
lightExpressions > Add		
New entry		

ArnoldShadingNode

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	ArnoldShadingNode	
nodeType	none	Dropdown box to choose available shaders. Once a shader has been selected, access to the filter is available. The filter available will vary due to shader.
 > Browse...		
parameters when nodeType: ambient_occlusion		
samples	3	
spread	1	
near_clip	0	
far_clip	100	
falloff	0	
black	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
white	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
invert_normals	Off	
opacity	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters when nodeType: barndoor		
barndoor_top_left	0	
barndoor_top_right	0	
barndoor_top_edge	0	
barndoor_right_top	1	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
barndoor_right_bottom	1	
barndoor_right_edge	0	
barndoor_bottom_left	1	
barndoor_bottom_right	1	
barndoor_bottom_edge	0	
barndoor_left_top	0	
barndoor_left_bottom	0	
barndoor_left_edge	0	
parameters when nodeType: bump2d		
bump_map	0	
bump_height	0	
shader	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
parameters > shader		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: bump3d		
bump_map	0	
bump_height	1	
epsilon	1.00e-05	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
shader	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
parameters > shader		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: cylinder_light		
bottom > Add > New Entry	0.0, -1.0, 0.0	
top > Add > New Entry	0.0, 1.0, 0.0	
radius	1	
decay_type	quadratic	
matrix > Add >		
color	1.0000 1.0000 1.0000	
parameters > color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: cylinder_light (Cont.)		
intensity	1	
exposure	0	
cast_shadows	On	
cast_volumetric_ shadows	On	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
shadow_density	On	
shadow_color	0.0000 0.0000 0.0000	
parameters > shadow_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: cylinder_light (Cont.)		
samples	1	
normalize	On	
affect_diffuse	On	
affect_specular	On	
affect_volumetrics	On	
diffuse	1	
specular	1	
sss	1	
indirect	1	
max_bounces	999	
volume_density	N/A	
parameters when nodeType: cylinder_light (Cont.)		
time_samples > Add > New Entry		
volume_samples	2	
parameters when nodeType: disc_light		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
position > Add > New Entry	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	
direction > Add > New Entry	0.0, 0.0, -1.0	
radius	0.5	
decay_type	quadratic	
matrix > Add > New Entry		
color	1.0000 1.0000 1.0000	
parameters > color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: disc_light (Cont.)		
intensity	1	
exposure	0	
cast_shadows	On	
cast_volumetric_shadows	On	
shadow_density	On	
shadow_color	0.0000 0.0000 0.0000	
parameters > shadow_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
parameters when nodeType: disc_light (Cont.)		
samples	1	
normalize	On	
affect_diffuse	On	
affect_specular	On	
affect_volumetrics	On	
diffuse	1	
specular	1	
sss	1	
indirect	1	
max_bounces	999	
volume_density	N/A	
time_samples > Add > New Entry		
volume_samples	2	
parameters when nodeType: distant_light		
direction	0.0, 0.0, -1.0	
angle	0	
matrix > Add > New Entry	UNIMPLEMENTED PARAM TYPE: 13	
color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > color		
RGB		
HSL		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: distant_light (Cont.)		
intensity	1	
exposure	0	
cast_shadows	enabled	
cast_volumetric_shadows	enabled	
shadow_density	1	
shadow_color	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
parameters > shadow_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: distant_light (Cont.)		
samples	1	
normalize	enabled	
affect_diffuse	enabled	
affect_specular	enabled	
affect_volumetrics	enabled	
diffuse	1	
specular	1	
sss	1	
indirect	1	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
max_bounces	999	
volume_density	N/A	
time_samples > Add > New Entry		
volume_samples	2	
parameters when nodeType: flat		
color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: flat (Cont.)		
opacity	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > opacity		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: fog		
distance	0.02	
height	5	
color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > color		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: fog (Cont.)		
ground_point	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	
ground_normal	0.0, 0.0, 1.0	
parameters when nodeType: gobo		
slidemap	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	slidemap
parameters > slidemap		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: gobo (Cont.)		
rotate > Add > New Entry	0	
offset	0.0, 0.0	
density	0	
filter_mode	blend	
scale_s	1	
scale_t	1	
wrap_s	clamp	
wrap_t	clamp	
parameters when nodeType: hair		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
rootcolor	0.1000, 0.1000, 0.1000	
parameters > rootcolor		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: hair (Cont.)		
tipcolor	0.5000, 0.5000, 0.5000	
parameters > tipcolor		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: hair (Cont.)		
opacity	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > opacity		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: hair (Cont.)		
ambdiff	0.6	
spec	1	
spec_color		
parameters > spec_color		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: hair (Cont.)		
spec_shift	0	
gloss	10	
spec2	0	
spec2_color	1.0000, 0.4000, 0.1000	
parameters > spec2_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: hair (Cont.)		
spec2_shift	0	
gloss2	7	
kd_ind	0	
uparam	N/A	
vparam	N/A	
diffuse_cache	disabled	
aov_direct_diffuse	direct_diffuse	
aov_direct_specular	direct_specular	
aov_indirect_diffuse	indirect_diffuse	
parameters when nodeType: image		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
filename	N/A	
filter	smart_bicubic	
mipmap_bias	0	
single_channel	disabled	
start_channel	0	
swrap	periodic	
twrap	periodic	
sscale	1	
tscale	1	
sflip	disabled	
tflip	disabled	
swap_st	disabled	
uvcoords		
uvset	N/A	
multiply	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > multiply		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: image (Cont.)		
offset	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
parameters > offset		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: image (Cont.)		
cache_texture_handles	enabled	
parameters when nodeType: lambert		
Kd	0.7	
Kd_color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > Kd_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: lambert (Cont.)		
opacity	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > opacity		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: lambert (Cont.)		
aov_direct_diffuse	direct_diffuse	
aov_indirect_diffuse	indirect_diffuse	
parameters when nodeType: light_blocker		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
geometry_type	box	
geometry_matrix	default matrix	
density	0	
roundness	0	
width_edge	0	
height_edge	0	
ramp	0	
ramp_axis	x	
parameters when nodeType: light_decay		
use_near_atten	disabled	
use_far_atten	disabled	
near_start	0	
near_end	0	
far_start	0	
far_end	0	
parameters when nodeType: mesh_light		
mesh	N/A	
decay_type	quadratic	
matrix > Add > New Entry		
color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > color		
RGB		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: mesh_light (Cont.)		
intensity	1	
exposure	0	
cast_shadows	enabled	
cast_volumetrics	enabled	
shadow_density	1	
shadow_color	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
parameters > shadow_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: mesh_light (Cont.)		
samples	1	
normalize	enabled	
affect_diffuse	enabled	
affect_specular	enabled	
affect_volumetrics	enabled	
diffuse	1	
specular	1	
sss	1	
indirect	1	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
max_bounces	999	
volume_density	N/A	
time_samples > Add > New Entry		
volume_samples	2	
parameters when nodeType: motion_vector		
raw	disabled	
time0	0	
time1	1	
max_displace	0	
parameters when nodeType: noise		
octaves	1	
distortion	0	
lacunarity	1.92	
amplitude	1	
scale	1.0, 1.0, 1.0	
offset	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	
coord_space	object	
parameters when nodeType: photometric_light		
filename	N/A	
matrix > Add > New Entry		
color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > color		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: photometric_light (Cont.)		
intensity	1	
exposure	0	
cast_shadows	enabled	
cast_volumetric_shadows	enabled	
shadow_density	1	
shadow_color	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
parameters > shadow_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: photometric_light (Cont.)		
samples	1	
normalize	enabled	
affect_diffuse	enabled	
affect_specular	enabled	
affect_volumetrics	enabled	
diffuse	1	
specular	1	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
sss	1	
indirect	1	
max_bounces	999	
volume_density	N/A	
time_samples > Add > New Entry		
volume_samples	2	
parameters when nodeType: physical_sky		
turbidity	3	
ground_albedo	0.1000, 0.1000, 0.1000	
parameters > ground_albedo		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: physical_sky (Cont.)		
use_degrees	enabled	
elevation	45	
azimuth	90	
sun_direction		
enable_sun	enabled	
sun_size	0.51	
sun_tint	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > sun_tint		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: physical_sky (Cont.)		
sky_tint	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > sky_tint		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: physical_sky (Cont.)		
intensity	1	
x		
y		
z		
parameters when nodeType: point_light		
position > Add > New Entry		
radius	0	
decay_type	quadratic	
matrix	default matrix	
color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > color		
RGB		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: point_light (Cont.)		
intensity	1	
exposure	0	
cast_shadows	enabled	
cast_volumetric_shadows	enabled	
shadow_density	1	
shadow_color	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
parameters > shadow_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: point_light (Cont.)		
samples	1	
normalize	enabled	
affect_diffuse	enabled	
affect_specular	enabled	
affect_volumetrics	enabled	
diffuse	1	
specular	1	
sss	1	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
indirect	1	
max_bounces	999	
volume_density	N/A	
time_samples > Add > New Entry		
volume_samples	2	
parameters when nodeType: quad_light		
vertices > Add > New Entry		
decay_type	quadratic	
resolution	512	
solid_angle	enabled	
matrix > Add > New Entry	default matrix	
color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: quad_light (Cont.)		
intensity	1	
exposure	0	
cast_shadows	enabled	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
cast_volumetric_shadows	enabled	
shadow_density	1	
shadow_color	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
parameters > shadow_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: quad_light (Cont.)		
samples	1	
normalize	enabled	
affect_diffuse	enabled	
affect_specular	enabled	
affect_volumetrics	enabled	
diffuse	1	
specular	1	
sss	1	
indirect	1	
max_bounces	999	
volume_density	N/A	
time_samples > Add > New Entry		
volume_samples	2	
parameters when nodeType: ray_switch		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
camera	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > camera		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: ray_switch (Cont.)		
shadow	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > shadow		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: ray_switch (Cont.)		
reflection	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > reflection		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: ray_switch (Cont.)		
refraction	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > refraction		
RGB		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: ray_switch (Cont.)		
diffuse	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > diffuse		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: ray_switch (Cont.)		
glossy	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > glossy		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: sky		
color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: sky (Cont.)		
intensity	0	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
visibility	65535	
opaque_alpha	enabled	
format	angular	
X_angle	0	
Y_angle	0	
Z_angle	0	
X	1.0, 0.0, 0.0	
Y	0.0, 1.0, 0.0	
Z	0.0, 0.0, 1.0	
parameters when nodeType: skydome_light		
resolution	1000	
format	angular	
matrix	default matrix	
color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: skydome_light (Cont.)		
intensity	1	
exposure	0	
cast_shadows	enabled	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
cast_columetric_shadows	enabled	
shadow_density	1	
shadow_color	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
parameters > shadow_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: skydome_light (Cont.)		
samples	1	
normalize	enabled	
affect_diffuse	enabled	
affect_specular	enabled	
affect_volumetrics	enabled	
diffuse	1	
specular	1	
sss	1	
indirect	1	
max_bounces	999	
volume_density	N/A	
time_samples > Add > New Entry		
volume_samples	2	
parameters when nodeType: spot_light		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
position > Add > New Entry		
look_at > Add > New Entry		
up > Add > New Entry		
radius	0	
lens_radius	0	
cone_angle	65	
penumbra_angle	0	
cosine_power	0	
aspect_ratio	1	
decay_type	quadratic	
matrix > Add > New Entry	default matrix	
color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: spot_light (Cont.)		
intensity	1	
exposure	0	
cast_shadows	enabled	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
cast_volumetric_shadows	enabled	
shadow_density	1	
shadow_color	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
parameters > shadow_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: spot_light (Cont.)		
samples	1	
normalize	enabled	
affect_diffuse	enabled	
affect_specular	enabled	
affect_volumetrics	enabled	
diffuse	1	
specular	1	
sss	1	
indirect	1	
max_bounces	999	
volume_density	N/A	
time_samples > Add > New Entry		
volume_samples	2	
parameters when nodeType: standard		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Kd	0.7	
Kd_color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: standard (Cont.)		
diffuse_roughness	0	
Ks	0	
Ks_color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > Ks_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: standard (Cont.)		
specular_brdf	cook_torrance	
specular_roughness	0.4669	
specular_anisotropy	0.5	
specular_rotation	0	
Kr	0	
Kr_color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > Kr_color		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: standard (Cont.)		
reflection_exit_color	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
parameters > Kr_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: standard (Cont.)		
reflection_exit_use_environment	disabled	
Kt	0	
Kt_color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > Kt_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: standard (Cont.)		
transmittance	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > transmittance		
RGB		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: standard (Cont.)		
refraction_roughness	0	
refraction_exit_color	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
parameters > refraction_exit_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: standard (Cont.)		
refraction_exit_use_environment	disabled	
IOR	1	
Kb	0	
Fresnel	disabled	
Km	0	
specular_Fresnel	disabled	
Ksn	0	
Fresnel_use_IOR	disabled	
Fresnel_affect_diff	enabled	
emission	0	
emission_color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > emission_color		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: standard (Cont.)		
direct_specular	1	
indirect_specular	1	
direct_diffuse	1	
indirect_diffuse	1	
enable_glossy_caustics	disabled	
enable_reflective_caustics	disabled	
enable_refractive_caustics	disabled	
enable_internal_reflections	enabled	
Ksss	0	
Ksss_color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > Ksss_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: standard (Cont.)		
sss_radius	0.1000, 0.1000, 0.1000	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
bounce_factor	1	
opacity	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > opacity		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: standard (Cont.)		
aov_emission	emission	
aov_direct_diffuse	direct_diffuse	
aov_direct_specular	direct_specular	
aov_indirect_diffuse	indirect_diffuse	
aov_indirect_specular	indirect_specular	
aov_reflection	reflection	
aov_refraction	refraction	
aov_sss	sss	
parameters when nodeType: utility		
color_mode	color	
shade_mode	ndoteye	
overlay_mode	none	
color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > color		
RGB		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: utility (Cont.)		
opacity	1	
parameters when nodeType: volume_scattering		
density	0	
samples	5	
eccentricity	0	
attenuation	0	
affect_camera	1	
affect_diffuse	0	
affect_reflection	1	
importance_sampling	enabled	
rgb_density	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > rgb_density		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: volume_scattering (Cont.)		
rgb_attenuation	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > rgb_attenuation		
RGB		




Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: wireframe		
line_width	1	
fill_color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
parameters > fill_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: wireframe (Cont.)		
line_color	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
parameters > fill_color		
RGB		
HSL		
HSV		
parameters when nodeType: wireframe (Cont.)		
raster_space	enabled	
edge_type	triangles	

AttributeCopy

Copies an attribute from location(s) in the copyFrom scene to location(s) in the input scene. Attribute data is shared between copies, so it's cheap to copy large attributes like geometry.point.P.

This node traverses the copyFrom scene at location fromRoot, and the input scene at location toRoot. From these locations on, it expects to find identical hierarchy and location names. For each location, if the copyFrom location has the attribute specified by fromAttr (e.g. geometry.point.P), the attribute is copied to the location specified by toAttr (e.g. geometry.point.Pref) on the input location.

The optional toCEL parameter allows you to filter the evaluation of this node. Only locations in the destination scene that match toCEL are evaluated. If toCEL is empty, all locations in the destination scene are evaluated.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
fromRoot		
fromRoot	/root/world	Defines the copyFrom location.
fromRoot  >  Adopt Scenegraph Selection	N/A	The currently selected Scene Graph location is used to populate the parameter.
 Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node	N/A	Creates an expression from the currently selected Node Graph node linking the Scene Graph location created by that node to this parameter.
Select In Scenegraph	N/A	Selects the location specified by this parameter in the Scene Graph tab.
fromAttr	none	Defines the attribute that is copied.
toRoot	/root/world	Defines the copyTo location.
toRoot		
Adopt Scenegraph Selection	N/A	The currently selected Scene Graph location is used to populate the parameter.
Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node	N/A	Creates an expression from the currently selected Node Graph node linking the Scene Graph location created by that node to this parameter.
Select In Scenegraph	N/A	Selects the location specified by this parameter in the Scene Graph tab.
toAttr	none	Defines the location where the attribute is copied to.




Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
toCEL	none	<p>Allows you to filter the evaluation of this node. Only locations in the destination scene that match toCEL are evaluated. If toCEL is empty, all locations in the destination scene are evaluated.</p> <p>Specifies Scene Graph locations on which the operation or assignment acts. The Scene Graph locations are specified using the Collection Expression Language (CEL). The toCEL parameter options are available by clicking Add Statements.</p> <p>For more information, see the CEL Reference document found on the documentation HTML page (accessed through Help > Documentation) or the CEL widget parameters in Common Node Widgets on page 1.</p>

AttributeEditor

The AttributeEditor node is used to edit specific attributes of objects in the **Scene Graph**.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
exclusivity	none	<p>Exclusivity locks the interactive Viewer tab edits of a location to this node.</p> <p>Specifies Scene Graph locations on which the operation or assignment acts. The Scene Graph locations are specified using the Collection Expression Language (CEL).</p> <p>For more information, see the CEL Reference document found on the documentation HTML page (accessed through the Help > Documentation menu option).</p>
exclusivity > Add Statements		
Paths	N/A	Adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter.
Collections	N/A	Adds a Collections list to this CEL parameter.
Custom	N/A	Adds a Custom parameter to this CEL parameter.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Append Scenegraph Selection	N/A	Adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter and places selected Scene Graph locations in the new list.
Replace With Scenegraph Selection	N/A	Removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and creates a new Paths list and populates it with any selected Scene Graph locations.
Copy CEL Statement As Text	N/A	Copies this CEL statement to the clipboard.
Paste CEL Statement	N/A	Removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and pastes the CEL statement in the clipboard to this parameter.
Replace With Parameter Expression	N/A	Converts the current CEL parameter into an expression.
exclusivity: Paths > Action		
Add Scenegraph Selection	N/A	Adds the currently selected Scene Graph location to this list.
Remove Scenegraph Selection	N/A	Removes the currently selected Scene Graph location from this list.
Remove Selected Paths	N/A	Removes the path(s), selected in this Paths list, from this list.
Select All	N/A	Selects all the paths in this list.
Select Selected Paths In Scenegraph	N/A	Selects the Scene Graph locations of the selected paths in this list.
Copy Selected Paths to Clipboard	N/A	Copies the selected paths from this list to the clipboard.
Show Extended View...	N/A	Brings up a dialog with the contents of this Paths list.
exclusivity: Collections > Action		
Add Collections From Scenegraph Selection...	N/A	Brings up a dialog box with a list of the collections from the currently selected Scene Graph locations. You can then select from these collections to add them to this list.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Add Scene Root Collections...	N/A	Brings up a dialog box populated with the collections currently on /root. You can then select from these collections to add them to this list.
Remove Selected Paths	N/A	Removes the selected collection(s) from this list.
Select All	N/A	Selects all the collections in this list.
Copy Selected Paths to Clipboard	N/A	Copies all the selected collections and their paths to the clipboard.
"Find And Select" Selected Items...	N/A	
Existing Edits Table	N/A	Attributes dragged onto the Drop Attributes Here hotbox, located below the table, are placed here for editing.
Existing Edits Table		
Existing Edits	none	The name of the attribute, grouped under its Scene Graph location, is displayed in this column.
Index	none	When the edited attribute is a number or string array, the Index column controls which value is displayed in the Value column. Click in the column to popup a slider which changes the index.
Value	none	The value of the edit is displayed in the Value column. Clicking on the value pops up a simple string or number field allowing you to change the value.
Existing Edits Table > [right-click menu]		
 Go To Location	N/A	Selects the Scene Graph location these edits affect.
 Disable Overrides	N/A	Disables the edit
 Enable Overrides	N/A	Enables the edit
Move Overrides To Selected Scenegrph Location...	N/A	Moves the override to the Scene Graph location currently selected.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Copy Overrides To Selected Scenegraph Location...	N/A	Copies the override to the Scene Graph location currently selected.
Delete Overrides	N/A	Deletes the override.
Drop Attributes Here	N/A	Middle-click and drag attributes from the Attributes tab to this hotspot to use that attribute.

AttributeFile_In

This node reads in an attribute file from a specified location and applies the attribute changes to the **Scene Graph** locations specified by the **CEL** statement.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
CEL	none	Specifies Scene Graph locations on which the operation or assignment acts. The Scene Graph locations are specified using the Collection Expression Language (CEL). The CEL parameter options are available by clicking Add Statements . For more information, see the CEL Reference document found on the documentation HTML page (accessed through Help > Documentation) or the CEL widget parameters in Common Node Widgets on page 1.
File Path ▾		
File Path	none	Describes the filepath to an Attributes File.
Browse...	N/A	Brings up the file browser or your studio's asset management browser and enables you to select the asset to use.
Set Node Name From Path	N/A	Changes the name of the node to match the filename but without the path or extension.
Custom File Parser ▾		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Custom File Parser	none	Specifies the .so file with the Attributes File parser. Leave it empty to use the default one.
Browse...	N/A	Brings up the file browser or your studio's asset management browser and enables you to select the asset to use.
Set Node Name From Path	N/A	Changes the name of the node to match the filename but without the path or extension.
Attribute Group Name	attributeFile	Specifies the name of the group attribute where the attributes from the file are stored. When empty, the attributes are stored directly under the location (without a group attribute).
Apply When	immediate	<p>Determines when the script runs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • immediate - the filter runs at the locations specified by the CEL statement as they are evaluated at this node's point in the graph. • deferred or during katana standard resolve - the script and its arguments are added as attributes under the scenegraphLocationModifiers group attribute. When deferred, they are run later by the implicit ScenegraphLocationModifierResolve filter added at render time. When during katana standard resolve, they are evaluated by a LookFileResolve node or by the first implicit resolver if no LookFileResolve node is present. (They may be tested either by enabling implicit Scene Graph resolvers in the Scene Graph tab or with a ScenegraphLocationModifierResolve node.) • during material resolve - the script and its arguments are added as attributes under the material.Scene GraphLocationModifiers group attribute. This is primarily intended for material Scene Graph locations. The material resolve process evaluates the script at the locations at which the material is assign or applied. This can be useful for building randomization or procedural control over shader parameters at the material level without having to apply materialOverride attributes at the geometry level.
timing		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
mode	Current Frame	Sets the timing mode to apply to the asset: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current Frame - uses the current frame to access the attribute file. • Hold Frame - uses the frame specified by holdTime to access the attribute file. • Clamp Range - forces Katana to only apply the attributes stored in the attributes file between the inTime and outTime frames. For before and after the clamp range, the frames specified by inTime and outTime respectively are used.
timing > mode: Hold Frame		
holdTime	globals.inTime (an expression)	Specifies which frame to use.
timing > mode: Clamp Range		
inTime	globals.inTime (an expression)	Specifies the start frame for the clamp range. It is also used for all frames before the inTime .
outTime	globals.outTime (an expression)	Specifies the end frame for the clamp range. It is also used for all frames after the outTime .

AttributeModifierDefine

This node makes use of the Attribute Modifier Plug-in API (AMP) to modify attributes in a **Scene Graph**. For more details on writing an AMP, please consult the documentation which is located through the **Help > Documentation** menu.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
CEL	none	<p>Specifies Scene Graph locations on which the operation or assignment acts. The Scene Graph locations are specified using the Collection Expression Language (CEL). The CEL parameter options are available by clicking Add Statements.</p> <p>For more information, see the CEL Reference document found on the documentation HTML page (accessed through Help > Documentation) or the CEL widget parameters in Common Node Widgets on page 1.</p>
applyWhen	immediate	<p>Determines when the script runs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • immediate - the filter runs at the locations specified by the CEL statement as they are evaluated at this node's point in the graph. • deferred - the script details and its arguments are added as attributes under the attributeModifiers group attribute. They are run later by either an AttributeModifierResolve node or the implicit AttributeModifierResolve filter added at render time. They may be tested by enabling Scenegraph Implicit Resolvers located in the menu bar or in the Scene Graph tab.
applyWhen: deferred		
modifierNameMode	node name	
recursiveEnable	No	
resolvelds	none	
applyWhen: deferred: modifierNameMode: specified		
modifierName	none	
modifierType	none	Sets the attribute modifier plug-in to apply. The modifierType determines which arguments are available in the args dropdown.
args: AttributeFile		
filepath	none	Describes the attribute file asset location.
sofilepath	none	Describes the .so asset location.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
groupAttr	none	Describes the group name where the attribute file modifications are placed.
args: GeoScaler		
scale	0.5	Sets the scaling factor for the GeoScaler AMP plug-in.
args: Messer		
displacement	2	Sets the maximum amount the geometry is displaced using the Messer AMP plug-in.

AttributeModifierResolve

This node resolves Attribute Modifier Plug-ins (AMPs).

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
resolveWithIds	all	Sets which attribute modifiers are resolved: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • all - resolves all modifiers. • specified - resolves only those modifiers specified in the specifiedResolvelds field.
resolveWithIds: specified		
specifiedResolvelds	none	Determines which modifiers are resolved.



NOTE: Though this node can still be added for resolving AMPs, it is advisable to use the OpResolve node instead. For information about OpResolve, refer to [OpResolve](#) on page 324 and the *Op API* chapter in the *Katana Technical Guide*.

AttributeScript

This node runs Python scripts with the ability to query and modify attributes at b locations specified by the CEL parameter. These functions are available:

- **DelAttr**(attributePath) - deletes the attribute at the given attribute path.

- **GetArguments**([asOpArgs=False, asFnAttribute=False]) - returns a list of arguments to the attribute script. If the **asOpArgs** parameter is set to **True** returns the new style Op arguments to the AttributeScript Op. If **False**, it returns the old style AMP arguments. The arguments include CEL expressions, the name of the node, and similar. If **asFnAttribute** is **True**, return the results as an **asFnAttribute** object, otherwise use the older **ScenegraphAttr** class.
- **GetAttr**(attributePath, [inherit=False, asAttr=False, atLocation=None, asNumpy=False, asFnAttribute=False]) - given an attribute (for instance, **visible** or **material.surfaceParams.Surf_Col**), **GetAttr** returns a list of values, with the following exceptions:
 - If an attribute does not exist at the given attribute, **None** is returned.
 - If **inherit** is set to **True**, the attribute is queried globally.
 - If **asAttr** is **True**, a successful query returns an object of type **ScenegraphAttr**. **ScenegraphAttr** is the internal format of attributes in Katana. They are less immediate and convenient than raw lists of values but are useful in two ways:
 - They store multiple time samples of data.
 - They are more efficient than converting to a list if the individual values of the queried attribute do not need to be read or changed.

If the **GetAttr** option **atLocation** is given, the attribute is read from the named Scene Graph location, rather than the script's current location. If the **GetAttr** option **atLocation** isn't being used, the results from the AttributeScript running at the parent location is affected when using **inherit=True**.



NOTE: The **asNumpy** parameter is included for legacy reasons and should not be changed from **False**. If the option is set to **True**, Katana raises an exception.

- **GetChildNames**([atLocation=None]) - returns the child names from the current or specified **Scene Graph** location.
- **GetConfig**(name) - returns a named configuration value.
- **GetFrameTime**() - returns the current frame time as a float.
- **GetFullName**() - returns the full path of the current **Scene Graph** location. This is useful as a random seed.
- **GetName**() - returns the base name of the current **Scene Graph** location.
- **GetNumSamples**() - returns the scene-wide recommendation for the number of samples to generate.
- **GetResolution**([name=None, asDict=False]) - returns the dimensions of a named resolution, or the current resolution if the name is not specified. If the **asDict** parameter is **False**, the value returned is a 2-tuple of the width and height values. If the **asDict** parameter is set to **True**, then it returns a dictionary containing more information about the resolution than simply the dimensions.
- **GetShutterOpen**() - returns the shutter open value as defined (and only as defined) by **renderSettings.shutterOpen**.
- **GetShutterClose**() - returns the shutter close value as defined (and only as defined) by **renderSettings.shutterClose**.
- **GetType**() - returns the type of the current **Scene Graph** location.

- **GetXform**([worldSpace=False, atLocation=None, asAttr=False, atSamples=None, asFnAttribute=False]) - returns the local or worldspace transformation as a 16-element list of float values representing a 4x4 transform matrix. If the **atSamples** parameter is specified it should be a sequence of time samples at which to return the xform.
- **Util.AssetResolve**(assetID) - given an asset ID, **Util.AssetResolve** returns a file path.
- **SetAttr**(attributePath, [attrValue]) - given an attribute path, **SetAttr** overrides an attribute with the value provided. If **attrValue** is a list of values, the length and type must match any pre-existing attribute at that location or an error is raised. This is to prevent accidental changes to the definition of an attribute. If **attrValue** is a SceneGraphAttr, it is used without regard to any existing attribute. If **attrValue** is not provided, the existing attribute at that location is deleted.
- **User Parameters** - in addition, user parameters of the AttributeScript node itself are available in a module called **user**. Each parameter (array or otherwise) is converted to a list of values. For example, a number parameter is available as a list containing one float value.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
CEL	none	<p>Specifies Scene Graph locations on which the operation or assignment acts. The Scene Graph locations are specified using the Collection Expression Language (CEL).</p> <p>For more information, see the CEL Reference document found on the documentation HTML page (accessed through the Help > Documentation menu option).</p>

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
toCEL > Add Statements	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paths - Adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter. • Collections - Adds a Collections list to this CEL parameter. • Custom - Adds a Custom parameter to this CEL parameter. • Append Scene Graph Selection - Adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter and places selected Scene Graph locations in the new list. • Replace With Scene Graph Selection - Removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and creates a new Paths list and populates it with any selected Scene Graph locations. • Copy CEL Statement As Text - Copies this CEL statement to the clipboard. • Paste CEL Statement - Removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and pastes the CEL statement in the clipboard to this parameter. • Replace With Parameter Expression - Converts the current CEL parameter into an expression.
toCEL: Paths > Action		
Add Scenegraph Selection	N/A	Adds the currently selected Scene Graph location to this list.
Remove Scenegraph Selection	N/A	Removes the currently selected Scene Graph location from this list.
Remove Selected Paths	N/A	Removes the path(s), selected in this Paths list, from this list.
Select All	N/A	Selects all the paths in this list.
Select Selected Paths In Scenegraph	N/A	Selects the Scene Graph locations of the selected paths in this list.
Copy Selected Paths to Clipboard	N/A	Copies the selected paths from this list to the clipboard.
Show Extended View...	N/A	Brings up a dialog with the contents of this Paths list.
toCEL: Collections > Action		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Add Collections From Scenegraph Selection...	N/A	Brings up a dialog box with a list of the collections from the currently selected Scene Graph locations. You can then select from these collections to add them to this list.
Add Scene Root Collections...	N/A	Brings up a dialog box populated with the collections currently on /root. You can then select from these collections to add them to this list.
Remove Selected Paths	N/A	Removes the selected collection(s) from this list.
Select All	N/A	Selects all the collections in this list.
Copy Selected Paths to Clipboard	N/A	Copies all the selected collections and their paths to the clipboard.
"Find And Select" Selected Items...	N/A	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
applyWhen	immediate	<p>Determines when the script is run:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • immediate - the script runs at the locations specified by the CEL statement as they are evaluated at this node's point in the graph. • during attribute modifier plugin resolve - the script and its arguments are added as attributes under the Scene GraphLocationModifiers group attribute and run later by the implicit ScenegraphLocationModifierResolve filter added at render time. • during katana look file resolve - the script and its arguments are added as attributes under the Scene GraphLocationModifiers group attribute and are evaluated by a LookFileResolve node or by the first implicit resolver if no LookFileResolve node is present. <p>Note: Plug-in resolve and look file resolve may be tested either by enabling Scenegraph Implicit Resolvers in the Scene Graph tab or with an AttributeModifierResolve or LookFileResolve node.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • during material resolve - the script and its arguments are added as attributes under the material.scenegraphLocationModifiers group attribute. This is primarily intended for material Scene Graph locations. The material resolve process evaluates the script at the locations at which the material is assign or applied. This can be useful for building randomization or procedural control over shader parameters at the material level without having to apply materialOverride attributes at the geometry level.
<p>applyWhen: during attribute modifier plugin resolve, during katana look file resolve, or during material resolve.</p>		
recursiveEnable	No	
initializationScript	No	Enables an optional setup script to be run before the first location at which the attribute script evaluates. The user module is available to store persistent data and retrieve parameter values

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
initializationScript: Yes		
setup	none	Contains a Python script to run once before the script parameter is run for each location. It is used to run scripts that are computationally or resource heavy and have the same result for each location, for instance file reads. To store persistent data from this script to the script parameter script, use the user module.
script	none	Contains the Python scripts to run.

AttributeSet

This node is used for creating, modifying, or deleting **Scene Graph** attribute locations.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
mode	paths	Specifies the location to be overridden: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • paths • CEL
mode: paths		
paths	none	Sets the paths of the attribute. For example, /root/world/geo
mode:paths: paths > Add Locations		
Path	N/A	Adds another path to this parameter's list of paths.
Append Scenegraph Selection	N/A	For each selected Scene Graph location, a new path is added to this parameter's list of paths and populated with the location.
Replace with Scenegraph Selection	N/A	Removes all existing paths and replaces them with paths populated with the currently selected Scene Graph locations.
Append Nodegraph Node Locations	N/A	For each selected Node Graph node, a new path is added to this parameter's list of paths and an expression that links the Scene Graph location created by that node to the path.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Replace with Nodegraph Node Locations	N/A	Removes all existing paths and replaces them with a path for each selected Node Graph node and links the Scene Graph location created by that node to the path.
Clear All	N/A	Removes all paths from this parameter.
mode: CEL		
celSelection	none	Sets the attribute location to be overridden.
mode: CEL: celSelection > Add Statements		
Paths	N/A	Adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter.
Collections	N/A	Adds a Collections list to this CEL parameter.
Custom	N/A	Adds a Custom parameter to this CEL parameter.
Append Scenegraph Selection	N/A	Adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter and places selected Scene Graph locations in the new list.
Replace With Scenegraph Selection	N/A	Removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and creates a new Paths list and populates it with any selected Scene Graph locations.
Copy CEL Statement As Text	N/A	Copies this CEL statement to the clipboard.
Paste CEL Statement	N/A	Removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and pastes the CEL statement in the clipboard to this parameter.
Replace With Parameter Expression	N/A	Converts the current CEL parameter into an expression.
mode: CEL: celSelection: Paths > Action		
Add Scenegraph Selection	N/A	Adds the currently selected Scene Graph location to this list.
Remove Scenegraph Selection	N/A	Removes the currently selected Scene Graph location from this list.
Remove Selected Paths	N/A	Removes the path(s), selected in this Paths list, from this list.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Select All	N/A	Selects all the paths in this list.
Select Selected Paths In Scenegrph	N/A	Selects the Scene Graph locations of the selected paths in this list.
Copy Selected Paths to Clipboard	N/A	Copies the selected paths from this list to the clipboard.
Show Extended View...	N/A	Brings up a dialog with the contents of this Paths list.
mode: CEL: celSelection: Collections > Action		
Add Collections From Scenegrph Selection...	N/A	Brings up a dialog box with a list of the collections from the currently selected Scene Graph locations. You can then select from these collections to add them to this list.
Add Scene Root Collections...	N/A	Brings up a dialog box populated with the collections currently on /root. You can then select from these collections to add them to this list.
Remove Selected Paths	N/A	Removes the selected collection(s) from this list.
Select All	N/A	Selects all the collections in this list.
Copy Selected Paths to Clipboard	N/A	Copies all the selected collections and their paths to the clipboard.
"Find And Select" Selected Items...	N/A	
action	Create/Override	Describes the action to apply to the Scene Graph attribute: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create/Override • Delete • Force Default
attributeName	none	The attribute name to override.
action: Create/Override		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
attributeType	double	The type of the attribute that is overridden: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • integer • double • float • string • group
groupInherit	Yes	Decides whether or not implicitly-created groups are inherited lower in the Scene Graph hierarchy. For instance, creating foo.bar implicitly creates the group foo. This group is either inherited or not, depending on this parameter.
action: Create/Override: attributeType: integer, double, or float		
numberValue	0.0	Sets the override value.
action: Create/Override: attributeType: string		
stringValue	none	Sets the override value.
action: Create/Override: attributeType: group		
groupValue	N/A	Collects a number of attributes into one group.
Drop Attributes Here	N/A	Middle-click and drag attributes from the Attributes tab to this hotspot to use that attribute.

AttributeUpgrade

Converts the conventions from 1.x attributes to conventions for 2.0 attributes. The conventions that are supported for conversion are attributeModifiers and scenegraphLocationModifiers (including AttributeScripts).

For example, if - in a 1.x version of Katana - you created an AttributeScript node in **during attribute modifier resolve** mode instead of **immediate**, it created attributes at your matching CEL locations, like so:

```
.
|-- name = 'root'
|-- scenegraphLocationModifiers
|  |-- AttributeScript
|     |-- type = 'OP_Python'
|  |-- args
```

```

|         | |-- expr = 'print "hi"'
|         | `-- historyName = 'AttributeScript'
|         `-- resolveIds = 'test'
`-- type = 'group'

```

AttributeUpgrade is useful when loading saved or serialized attributes that are in this form into Katana post-2.0 ops. Simply loading a 1.x file that contains an AttributeScript node in 2.0 prompts Katana to run through standard upgrade mechanisms, which means this AttributeUpgrade node isn't necessary in that case. This node is only needed when you're loading old attributes directly. Using an AttributeUpgrade node would, therefore, transform the previous example into:

```

.
|-- ops
|   `-- AttributeScript
|       |-- opType = 'AttributeScript'
|       |-- opArgs
|       | |-- script = 'print "hi"'
|       | `-- nodeName = 'AttributeScript'
|       `-- resolveIds = 'test'
`-- type = 'group'

```




NOTE: The AttributeUpgrade Op is run automatically during a LookFileResolve, which means that most of the time, you shouldn't need to use this node explicitly.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
celSelection > Add Statements	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paths - Adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter. • Collections - Adds a Collections list to this CEL parameter. • Custom - Adds a Custom parameter to this CEL parameter. • Append Scene Graph Selection - Adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter and places selected Scene Graph locations in the new list. • Replace With Scene Graph Selection - Removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and creates a new Paths list and populates it with any selected Scene Graph locations. • Copy CEL Statement As Text - Copies this CEL statement to the clipboard. • Paste CEL Statement - Removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and pastes the CEL statement in the clipboard to this parameter. • Replace With Parameter Expression - Converts the current CEL parameter into an expression.

BillboardConstraint

Applies an aim constraint to an object in a scene. To get the best possible aim, the constraint only rotates around the axis defined by **baseRotateAxis**.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
basePath	None	Describes the Scene Graph location of the object to constrain. The basePath parameter options are available in either the scene graph widget or  dropdown menu to the right of the parameter. For more information on the basePath widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
targetPath	none	Describes the object(s) location to which the basePath object is constrained. The targetPath parameter options are available by clicking Add Locations . For more information on the targetPath widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
targetOrigin	object	Sets how the center of the target object is calculated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • object - uses the local origin of the object as the target. • boundingBox - uses the center of the object's bounding box as the target.
baseAimAxis	0.0, 0.0, -1.0	The axis of the base object that is pointed at the target. Adjusting these values changes the axis of the object that is aimed at the target.
baseRotateAxis	0.0, 1.0, 0.0	The axis of the base object that is rotated to maintain orientation to the target. Adjusting these values changes the rotation of the base object, while keeping the aim constant.
allowMissingTargets	No	When set to Yes , silently ignore the constraint if its target is not in the Scene Graph . When set to No , produce an error on constraint resolution if the target is missing.

BoundsAdjust

Allows you to adjust the bounding box of a geometry location.




Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
targetPath	none	Describes the location of the geometry whose bounding box is being adjusted. The targetPath parameter options are available by clicking Add Locations . For more information on the targetPath widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
action	Strip Bounds	Sets the type of bounding adjustment to apply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strip Bounds - removes the bounding box from the geometry entirely. • Pad Bounds (%) - allows you to pad the bounding box by a user-defined percentage. • Pad Bounds (local) - allows you to pad the bounding box by an amount specified in units.
action: Pad Bounds (%)		
percentage	0	Specify percentage to add to the original bounding box size. This is a keyable attribute.
when	immediate	Sets when the specified adjustment is applied: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • immediate - pad the bounds immediately. • deferred - pad the bounds only at render time (more efficient). Padding is calculated in the PRMan plug-in, so the result is not visible in Katana even with implicit resolvers on.
action: Pad Bounds (Local)		
localSpace	0	Specifies the number of local space units to pad the bounding box.
when	immediate	Sets when the specified adjustment is applied: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • immediate - pad the bounds immediately. • deferred - pad the bounds only at render time (more efficient). Padding is calculated in the PRMan plug-in, so the result is not visible in Katana even with implicit resolvers on.

CameraClippingPlaneEdit

Edits the camera near and far clipping attributes for a single camera.



NOTE: The default values change when initially connected to a camera.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
cameraLocation	/root/world/cam/camera	Describes the location of the camera.
cameraLocation ▾		
 Adopt Scenegraph Selection	N/A	The currently selected Scene Graph location is used to populate the parameter.
 Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node	N/A	Creates an expression from the currently selected Node Graph node linking the Scene Graph location created by that node to this parameter.
 Select In Scenegraph	N/A	Selects the location specified by this parameter in the Scene Graph tab.
geometry		
near	1 (see note)	Sets the near clipping plane for the specified camera.
far	10000 (see note)	Sets the far clipping plane for the specified camera.
claimExclusivity	No	When set to No , the camera is not controlled by another node in the Scene Graph and is effectively locked.

CameraCreate



The CameraCreate node is used to create a Scene Graph containing a camera. CameraCreate does not load the camera from any file or product but instead builds an entirely new camera from the parameters you specify on this node.



NOTE: LightCreate and CameraCreate are identical, except for the type of ScenegraphLocations they create, and the population of the lightList vs. cameraList



TIP: To lock a camera's position after it's created, set **claimExclusivity** on the CameraCreate to **No**.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	/root/world/cam/camera	This is the Scene Graph location where the camera is created. For example, the default value of /root/world/cam/camera creates a camera at the location /root/world/cam/camera.
name 		
Parent to Scenegraph Selection	N/A	Sets the parent location of the object created to be the current Scene Graph selection.
Parent to /root/world/geo/...	N/A	Sets the parent location of the object created to be /root/world/geo.
Parent to /root/world/lgt/...	N/A	Sets the parent location of the object created to be /root/world/lgt.
Parent to /root/world/cam/...	N/A	Sets the parent location of the object created to be /root/world/cam.
 Select In Scenegraph	N/A	Selects the location specified by this parameter in the Scene Graph tab.
projection	perspective	Toggles the projection type of the camera: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • perspective • orthographic.
fov	70	Controls the field of view angle in degrees.
near	0.1	Sets the near clipping plane distance.
far	100000	Sets the far clipping plane distance.
screenWindow		
left	-1	This set of four number parameters controls the screen window placement on the imaging plane. They are, in order, left, right, bottom and top bounds of the screen window.
right	1	
bottom	-1	
top	1	
centerOfInterest	20	Offsets the center of interest of the camera.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
orthographicWidth	30	Sets the orthographic projection width.
includeInCameraList	Yes	When enabled, the camera is visible in the camera list on the /root/world location, under globals .
transform		
interface	SRT Values	Sets the transform control layout: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SRT Values - exposes the scale, rotation, and translation controls. • Transform Matrix - exposes a matrix to control transformations.
transformOrder	Scale Rotate Translate	Sets the order in which transforms are applied: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scale Rotate Translate • Scale Translate Rotate • Rotate Scale Translate • Rotate Translate Scale • Translate Scale Rotate • Translate Rotate Scale
rotationOrder	XYZ	Sets the order in which rotation is applied: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • XYZ • XZY • YXZ • YZX • ZXY • ZYX
transform > interface: SRT Values		
translate	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Controls camera translation on the xyz axes.
rotate	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Controls camera rotation on the xyz axes.
scale	1.0, 1.0, 1.0	Controls camera scale on the xyz axes.
transform > interface: Transform Matrix		




Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
matrix	1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0	Controls transformations using a matrix in place of individual SRT controls.
makeInteractive	Yes	When set to Yes , you can drag objects in the Viewer and Katana writes the changes made to this object in this node.

CameraImagePlaneCreate

Creates attributes on a camera that describe an image plane. In the Viewer, the camera displays the image plane.



NOTE: If you are not seeing image planes in the Viewer, make sure to turn on the image plane button in the Viewer tab. This button globally turns on/off all image planes in the Viewer.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
cameraLocation	none	This is the Scene Graph location where the target camera resides. For example, the default value of /root/world/cam/camera references a camera at the location /root/world/cam/camera.
cameraLocation ▼		
 Adopt Scenegraph Selection	N/A	The currently selected Scene Graph location is used to populate the parameter.
 Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node	N/A	Creates an expression from the currently selected Node Graph node linking the Scene Graph location created by that node to this parameter.
 Select In Scenegraph	N/A	Selects the location specified by this parameter in the Scene Graph tab.
name	plane	Sets the name of the image plane created.



Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
imagePath	none	Sets the filepath of the image or sequence to display in the image plane. Supported file formats include .cin , .dpx , .rla , .iff , .tif , .jpg , .tga , .rgb , and .tga . Floating point data (.exr , .tif , .zfile) is not currently supported. Note: Image sequences must contain a padded frame number.
imagePath ▼		
Browse...	N/A	Brings up the file browser or your studio's asset management browser and enables you to select the asset to use.
Set Node Name From Path	N/A	Changes the name of the node to match the filename but without the path or extension.
frame	1	Sets the frame of the image sequence to use.
depth	10000	Sets the distance from the camera to image plane.
alpha	1	Sets the image plane's alpha value.
displayOnlyIfCurrent	No	When set to Yes , this image plane is only displayed when looking through the camera it is attached to. When set to No , you can see the image plane in all views.
displayMode	RGBA	Sets the image plane display mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • Outline • RGB • RGBA

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
fit	Best	<p>Controls how the image file fits into the image plane if there is a mismatch between aspect ratios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fill - the image is scaled as required to fill the plane, without being squashed or stretched. Any excess is cropped. • Best - the image is scaled as required to display it entirely within the plane, without being squashed, stretched or cropped. • Horizontal - the image is scaled as required so that its aspect ratio is maintained within the horizontal bounds of the plane. Any excess at the top or bottom is cropped. • Vertical - the image is scaled as required so that its aspect ratio is maintained within the vertical bounds of the plane. Any excess at the left or right is cropped. • To Size - the image is stretched or squashed to fit with the plane both horizontally and vertically. <p>Note: To control the image's SRT values directly, enable the manualPlacementSettings checkbox.</p>
crop		
left	0	Sets the amount of manual crop to apply to the edges of the image plane.
bottom	0	
right	1	
top	1	
manualPlacementSettings	No	When set to Yes , you can adjust the image manually using its SRT values.
manualPlacementSettings: Yes > size		
x	1	
y	1	
manualPlacementSettings: Yes > offset		
x	0	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
y	0	
manualPlacementSettings: Yes		
rotate	0	


CameraScreenWindowConstraint

This node is used to orient, scale, and position the base Scene Graph location so that it sits at a specified distance from the camera and fits the camera screen window exactly.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
basePath	none	Describes the Scene Graph location of the object to constrain. This should be plane geometry. The basePath parameter options are available in either the scene graph widget or  dropdown menu to the right of the parameter. For more information on the basePath widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
targetPath	none	Describes the camera location to which the basePath object is constrained. The targetPath parameter options are available in either the scene graph widget or  dropdown menu to the right of the parameter. For more information on the targetPath widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
Adjust Path Relative To 'basePath'	N/A	Converts the current targetPath to a path relative to the basePath . If the targetPath is an expression, it is converted to a constant.
distance	1	Sets distance from the camera at which the base Scene Graph location is constrained.
planeType	XY	The type of plane that is constrained: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • XY • XZ

ClippingConstraint

This node adjusts the camera's near and far clipping planes to fit just in front of and behind the target (along the axis from the camera). You can view the results of the ClippingConstraint node by turning on Scenegraph Implicit Resolvers at the top.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
basePath	none	Describes the Scene Graph location of the object to constrain. The basePath parameter options are available in either the scene graph widget or  dropdown menu to the right of the parameter. For more information on the basePath widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
targetPath	none	Describes the object(s) location to which the basePath object is constrained. The targetPath parameter options are available by clicking Add Locations . For more information on the targetPath widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
pad		
near	0	Sets the amount of space to leave between the nearest extent of the target and the camera's near clipping plane.
far	0	Sets the amount of space to leave between the farthest extent of the target and the camera's far clipping plane.
respectMotionBlur	Yes	When set to Yes , constraints are adjusted to allow for the target's motion within the time the shutter is open.
allowMissingTargets	No	When set to Yes , silently ignore the constraint if its target is not in the scene graph. When set to No , produce an error on constraint resolution if the target is missing.

CollectionCreate

Collections are used to store a CEL statement. They are stored as attributes at /root. As they are simply attributes within the Scene Graph, Collections can be included within Katana Look Files.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	none	Sets the name of the collection.
CEL	none	<p>Specifies Scene Graph locations to store as part of this collection. The Scene Graph locations are specified using the Collection Expression Language (CEL). The CEL parameter options are available by clicking Add Statements.</p> <p>For more information, see the CEL Reference document found on the documentation HTML page (accessed through Help > Documentation) or the CEL widget parameters in Common Node Widgets on page 1.</p>

ConstraintListEdit

Adds locations to the **globals.constraintList** attribute at /root/world. This is useful for including constraints loaded from a deferred source, such as a look file. Only constraints on locations listed in the **globals.constraintList** are resolved at render time.




Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
locations	none	Sets the Scene Graph location(s) to add to the constraint list. The locations parameter options are available by clicking Add Locations . For more information on the locations widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
mode	add	<p>Sets the constraint mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • add - currently the only option, adds locations to the globals.constraintList at /root/world.


ConstraintResolve

This node resolves all constraints stored on the locations referenced in `globals.constraintList` at `/root/world`.

CoordinateSystemDefine

Creates a named coordinate system accessed by PRMan shaders. The list of all global named coordinate systems can be found in `/root/world`, `globals.coordinateSystems`.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
scope	global	Specifies how the coordinate system is defined. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • globally • relative scope
coordinateSystemName	none	Specifies the unique name of the coordinate system to create.
referenceLocation	none	Specifies the Scene Graph location whose global transform defines the coordinate system.
scope: relative scoped		
baseLocation	none	
relativeLocation	none	
scope: relative scope: baseLocation ▼		
 Adopt Scenegraph Selection	N/A	The currently selected Scene Graph location is used to populate the parameter.
 Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node	N/A	Creates an expression from the currently selected Node Graph node linking the Scene Graph location created by that node to this parameter.
scope: relative scope: relativeLocation ▼		
 Adopt Scenegraph Selection	N/A	The currently selected Scene Graph location is used to populate the parameter.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
 Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node	N/A	Creates an expression from the currently selected Node Graph node linking the Scene Graph location created by that node to this parameter.

3 Nodes D-H

DependencyMerge

The DependencyMerge node takes any number of Render dependencies as inputs and consolidates them into a single link that you can wire into your dependent Render node.



NOTE: Add as many ports as necessary by clicking the arrow at the top of the node in the Node Graph.


Dependencies between Render nodes are represented by links between the nodes. This can rapidly become very complex, since a single Render node may depend on several Render and ShadowRender nodes throughout the Node Graph.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
farmSettings		
farmFileName	none	Sets the location where the farm file is written.

DollyConstraint

This node translates the camera along its look at (or local Z) axis, moving it towards or away from the target. DollyConstraint ensures that the target fits exactly in the camera's screen window and is useful for turntable setup.

See also [FOVConstraint](#) on page 109.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
basePath	none	Describes the Scene Graph location of the camera or light to dolly. The basePath parameter options are available in either the scene graph widget or  dropdown menu to the right of the parameter. For more information on the basePath widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
targetPath	none	Sets the location of the object(s) to fit within the field of view. The targetPath parameter options are available by clicking Add Locations . For more information on the targetPath widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
targetBounds	box	The type of bounds to use for the target object(s): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • box - the camera is constrained to fit the bounding box of the target object(s). • sphere - the camera is constrained to fit a sphere that encloses the bounding box of the target objects(s).
angleOffset	0	Sets the angle to add to the FOV in the dolly calculation.
allowMissingTargets	No	When set to Yes , silently ignore the constraint if its target is not in the Scene Graph . When set to No , produce an error on constraint resolution if the target is missing.

Dot

The Dot node performs no operation on the data passing through it. Its purpose is to improve the appearance and layout of your Node Graph, but also to disable connections between nodes. In this way, you can use the Dot node as an on/off switch for incoming connections.



TIP: You can insert Dot nodes on-the-fly during link creation by pressing the **.** (**period**) key.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Display As Dot	enabled	When enabled, Dot nodes are displayed as a dot in the Node Graph instead of the regular rectangle node shape.

FaceSetCreate

This node creates a set (or group) of faces in an existing mesh. This is useful in order to more easily re-select them later when making shader, attribute, and visibility assignments to a subset of faces on a single mesh.



NOTE: Face sets are only applicable with subdivision meshes.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
meshLocation	none	Describes the location of the mesh for which the set is created. This is only applicable with subdivision meshes.
meshLocation ▾		
Adopt Scenegraph Selection	N/A	The currently selected Scene Graph location is used to populate the parameter.
Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node	N/A	Creates an expression from the currently selected Node Graph node linking the Scene Graph location created by that node to this parameter.
Select In Scenegraph	N/A	Selects the location specified by this parameter in the Scene Graph tab.
faceSetName	faceset	Defines the name of the new set.
invertSelection	Disabled	When enabled, the faces that are not mentioned in the selection are used.
selection	none	Stores the list of faces as an array.
selection ▾		
Adopt Faces From Viewer	N/A	Stores the list of faces that are currently selected in the Viewer in this parameter.

Fork3D

Fork3D creates multiple instances of the upstream Scene Graph when the value of a fork variable is evaluated. The evaluation of upstream parameters varies depending on which branch of the fork node has been evaluated for a particular variable.

Fork3D should be treated as an advanced function and used with care, particularly nested Fork3D nodes, as they can result in performance issues.




NOTE: This node accesses **getForkVar** (node, name, default) and retrieves a variable from the current branch of a downstream Fork3D node. The node argument must be fetched with the **getNode()** function. The function returns a string or float number, depending on the type of variable inside the Fork3D node.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
variables	output 0, output 1	<p>By default the Fork3D node has two variable outputs. Additional outputs can be added by choosing the Add dropdown menu and choosing add output. A number variable or string variable can be added to each output.</p> <p>The user parameter can be used to add new parameters such as number arrays, string arrays, button, or toolbars.</p>

FOVConstraint

This node constrains the field of view of a camera to fit the target geometry. FOVConstraint closes or opens the field of view of a camera from all sides while the center of the frame remains the same. If an object is located at the edge of a light's view, the FOVConstraint should be combined with an AimConstraint to tighten the view right on the object.

See also [DollyConstraint](#) on page 106.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
basePath	none	Describes the Scene Graph location of the object to constrain. The basePath parameter options are available in either the scene graph widget or  dropdown menu to the right of the parameter. For more information on the basePath widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
targetPath	none	Describes the object(s) location to which the basePath object is constrained. The targetPath parameter options are available by clicking Add Locations . For more information on the targetPath widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
targetBounds	box	Sets the type of bounds to use for the target object(s). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • box - the field of view is constrained to fit the bounding box of the target object(s). This can be very useful for shadow maps, as it produces a tight fitting bounding box. • sphere - the field of view is constrained to fit a sphere that encloses the bounding box of the target object(s). This can be very useful for turntables when you don't want the field of view to change as the object rotates.
angleOffset	0	Sets the angle added to the FOV during calculation.
allowMissingTargets	No	When set to Yes , silently ignore the constraint if its target is not in the Scene Graph. When set to No , produce an error on constraint resolution if the target is missing.

Gaffer

The Gaffer node is used to wrap multiple lights into a single node, as well as adding the ability to:

- Use light profiles for different types of light
- Add light rigs to group lights together
- Mute and solo lights and groups of lights
- Link lights to specific geometry
- Add aim constraints to lights



NOTE: Some of the controls listed may not be available due to the extensive customizability of Katana. Some of the Gaffer node's menu options are created using profiles, which can result in different light creation menu options.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
profile	prman	Sets the basic render profile used by the Gaffer node. The profiles themselves are shipped with the plug-ins and the default can be set through Python using the <code>KATANA_GAFFER_DEFAULT_PROFILE</code> environment variable.
sync selection	Disabled	When enabled, selecting a gaffer light within the Parameters tab selects its location within the Scene Graph tab.
Add Aim Target	N/A	Adds an aim target (a locator) to the gaffer table. The locator is used to provide a target for light aim constraints.
Add Light	N/A	Adds a light to the gaffer table.
Add Rig	N/A	Adds a rig to the gaffer table.
Add Master Material	N/A	Adds a master material to the gaffer table. The master material is assigned to lights, providing the same material for multiple lights. Each light is also capable of overriding the defaults set by this master material.
Add Sky Dome	N/A	Adds a sky dome light to the gaffer table. As each implementation for a sky dome is different, each studio should implement a version specific to its needs.
Import Rig...	N/A	Adds a previously exported rig to the gaffer table.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
[Gaffer object table]	gaffer	<p>Displays a list of all objects controlled by this Gaffer node. The object table contains the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name - the name of the object. • M - click to mute the object so that it is omitted from renders. • S - click to solo the object so that everything not soloed is omitted from interactive renders. • Shader - displays the shader associated with the object. You can also click this column to select a shader. • Color - specifies the color of a light. Click the swatch to activate the color picker. • Int - sets the light intensity. • Exp - sets the light exposure. • Link - indicates whether or not the item is linked. A star in the entry indicates there are exceptions. <p>Note: The Object, Material, and Linking tabs under the object table are populated depending on the object selected.</p>
[Gaffer object table item] > [right-click]		
Add >  Add Light	N/A	Adds a light to the gaffer table.
Add >  Add Rig	N/A	Adds a rig to the gaffer table.
Add >  Add Aim Target	N/A	Adds an aim target (a locator) to the gaffer table. The locator is used to provide a target for light aim constraints.
Add >  Add Master Material	N/A	Adds a master material to the gaffer table. The master material is assigned to lights, providing the same material for multiple lights. Each light is also capable of overriding the defaults set by this master material.
Add >  Add Sky Dome	N/A	Adds a sky dome light to the gaffer table. As each implementation for a sky dome is different, each studio should implement a version specific to its needs.
Add > Import Rig...	N/A	Adds a previously exported rig to the gaffer table.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Delete	N/A	Deletes the entry in the Gaffer object table selected.
Lock	N/A	Locks the entry to prevent transformation. Materials are still editable.
Duplicate	N/A	Creates a copy of the currently selected entry.
Export Rig...	N/A	Exports the currently selected item as a GPRIG file.

Object, Material and Linking tabs - display parameters dependent on what is selected in the Gaffer object table.




GafferThree






GafferThree is a newer Gaffer node type than the Gaffer node. It provides:

- Improved performance when dealing with large numbers of lights in Katana projects
- Makes full advantage of Geolib3, the scene graph processing library.




NOTE: The existing legacy Gaffer node type from Katana 1.x is still present, and current scenes should continue to work, but it is advised to move to using the new GafferThree node type where possible.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
		
Select In Scenegraph	N/A	Selects the location specified by this parameter in the Scene Graph tab.
		
Adopt Scenegraph Selection	N/A	The currently selected Scene Graph location is used to populate the parameter.
 Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node	N/A	Creates an expression from the currently selected Node Graph node linking the Scene Graph location created by that node to this parameter.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
 Select In Scenegraph	N/A	Selects the location specified by this parameter in the Scene Graph tab.
		
Add >  Light	N/A	Adds a light to the gaffer table.
Add >  Rig	N/A	Adds a rig to the gaffer table.
Add >  Master Material	N/A	Adds a master material to the gaffer table. The master material is assigned to lights, providing the same material for multiple lights. Each light is also capable of overriding the defaults set by this master material.
Add > Import Rig...	N/A	Adds a previously exported rig to the gaffer table.
Delete	N/A	Deletes the entry in the gaffer table selected.
Toggle Lock State of Selected Items	N/A	Toggles the lock state of the selected item or items in the gaffer table.
Group Selected Siblings Under Rig	N/A	Groups the selected siblings under a rig.
Duplicate	N/A	Creates a copy of the currently selected entry.
Export Rig...	N/A	Exports the currently selected item as a RIG file.
Show Incoming Scene	N/A	Displays all incoming lights, rigs and master materials from upstream Gaffer nodes.
sync selection	off	When enabled, selecting a gaffer light within the Parameters tab selects its location within the Scene Graph tab.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
[Gaffer object table]	N/A	<p>Displays a list of all objects controlled by this Gaffer node. The object table contains the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name - the name of the object. • M - click to mute the object so that it is omitted from renders. • S - click to solo the object so that everything not soloed is omitted from interactive renders. • Shader - displays the shader associated with the object. You can also click this column to select a shader. • Color - specifies the color of a light. Click the swatch to activate the color picker. • Int - sets the light intensity. • Exp - sets the light exposure. • Link - indicates whether or not the item is linked. A star in the entry indicates there are exceptions. <p>Note: The Object, Material, and Linking tabs under the object table are populated depending on the object selected.</p>

[Gaffer object table item] > [right-click]

Add >  Add Light	N/A	Adds a light to the gaffer table.
Add >  Add Rig	N/A	Adds a rig to the gaffer table.
Add >  Master Material	N/A	Adds a master material to the gaffer table. The master material is assigned to lights, providing the same material for multiple lights. Each light is also capable of overriding the defaults set by this master material.
Add > Import Rig...	N/A	Adds a previously exported rig to the gaffer table.
Delete	N/A	Deletes the entry in the Gaffer object table selected.
Toggle Lock State of Selected Items	N/A	Toggles the lock state of selected items in the gaffer table.
Group Selected Siblings Under Rig	N/A	Groups selected siblings under a rig in the gaffer table.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Duplicate	N/A	Creates a copy of the currently selected entry.
Export Rig...	N/A	Exports the currently selected item as a RIG file.
Object, Material and Linking tabs - display parameters dependent on what is selected in the Gaffer object table.		
Object list: light		
Object Tab		
geometry		
radius	1	Sets the radius of the light.
fov	70	Sets the field of view angle.
centerOfInterest	20	Sets the center of interest.
near	0.1	Sets the distance of the near clipping plane.
far	100000	Sets the distance of the far clipping plane.
screenWindow	-1.0, 1.0, -1.0, 1.0	Controls the screen window placement on the imaging plane. They are the left, right, bottom, and top bounds of the screen window.
transform		
interface	SRT Values	Sets the transform control layout: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SRT Values - exposes the scale, rotation, and translation controls. • Transform Matrix - exposes a matrix to control transformations.
transformOrder	Scale Rotate Translate	Sets the order in which transforms are applied: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scale Rotate Translate • Scale Translate Rotate • Rotate Scale Translate • Rotate Translate Scale • Translate Scale Rotate • Translate Rotate Scale

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
rotationOrder	XYZ	Sets the order in which rotation is applied: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • XYZ • XZY • YXZ • YZX • ZXY • ZYX

interface: SRT Values

translate	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Controls light translation on the xyz axes.
rotate	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Controls light rotation on the xyz axes.
scale	1.0, 1.0, 1.0	Controls light scale on the xyz axes.

interface: Transform Matrix

matrix	1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0	Controls transformations using a matrix in place of individual SRT controls.
enable aim constraint	disabled	When enabled, specify aim constraint options .

enable aim constraint: enabled

targetPath	none	Specifies the object or objects to constrain to. If you want to aim a light to point at a target, this would be the target. If you set multiple targets, then the constraint aims at the average center of the objects.
targetOrigin	Object	Sets how the center of the target object is calculated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Object - uses the local origin of the object as the target. • Bounding Box - uses the center of the object's bounding box as the target. • Face Center Average - uses the face center average of the object as the target. • Face Bounding Box - uses the face center average of the object's bounding box as the target.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
baseAimAxis	0.0, 0.0, -1.0	The axis of the base object that is pointed at the target. Adjusting these values changes the side of the object that is aimed at the target.
baseUpAxis	0.0, 1.0, 0.0	The axis of the base object that is pointed upwards relative to the target. Adjusting these values changes the rotation of the base object, while keeping the aim constant.
targetUpAxis	0.0, 1.0, 0.0	The axis of the target object that is pointed upwards relative to the base object. Adjusting these values changes the rotation of the target object, while maintaining the aim constant.
display		
text	none	Places a label in the Viewer containing the string entered in the text field.
previewColor	1, 1, 1	Specifies the color of the light in the Viewer. This value does not affect the color value of the light when rendering, it's used for testing the placement of lights.
Material Tab		
useLookFileMaterial	Disabled	When enabled, the material from an associated LookFile is used.
Add Shader	N/A	Click to add a shader from the dropdown list. The Material tab is populated with controls appropriate to the shader selected.
Linking Tab		
light linking		
enable	on	When set to on , the light is active for all objects except those listed under exceptions. When set to off , the light is inactive for all objects except those listed under exceptions.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
enable exceptions	Enabled	When enabled, enter Scene Graph object locations to create an exception list.
enabled exceptions: enabled: objects > Add Statements		
Paths	N/A	Adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter.
Collections	N/A	Adds a Collections list to this CEL parameter.
Custom	N/A	Adds a Custom parameter to this CEL parameter.
Append Scene Graph Selection	N/A	Adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter and places selected Scene Graph locations in the new list.
Replace With Scene Graph Selection	N/A	Removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and creates a new Paths list and populates it with any selected Scene Graph locations.
Copy CEL Statement As Text	N/A	Copies this CEL statement to the clipboard.
Paste CEL Statement	N/A	Removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and pastes the CEL statement in the clipboard to this parameter.
Replace With Parameter Expression	N/A	Converts the current CEL parameter into an expression.
shadow linking		
geoShadowEnable	on	When set to on , shadows are active for all objects except those listed under exceptions. When set to off , shadows are inactive for all objects except those listed under exceptions.
enable exceptions	disabled	When enabled, enter Scene Graph object locations to create an exception list.
enabled exceptions: enabled: objects > Add Statements		
Paths	N/A	Adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter.
Collections	N/A	Adds a Collections list to this CEL parameter.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Custom	N/A	Adds a Custom parameter to this CEL parameter.
Append Scene Graph Selection	N/A	Adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter and places selected Scene Graph locations in the new list.
Replace With Scene Graph Selection	N/A	Removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and creates a new Paths list and populates it with any selected Scene Graph locations.
Copy CEL Statement As Text	N/A	Copies this CEL statement to the clipboard.
Paste CEL Statement	N/A	Removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and pastes the CEL statement in the clipboard to this parameter.
Replace With Parameter Expression	N/A	Converts the current CEL parameter into an expression.

Object list: rig**Object Tab****transform**

interface	SRT Values	<p>Sets the transform control layout:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SRT Values - exposes the scale, rotation, and translation controls. • Transform Matrix - exposes a matrix to control transformations.
transformOrder	Scale Rotate Translate	<p>Sets the order in which transforms are applied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scale Rotate Translate • Scale Translate Rotate • Rotate Scale Translate • Rotate Translate Scale • Translate Scale Rotate • Translate Rotate Scale

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
rotationOrder	XYZ	Sets the order in which rotation is applied: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • XYZ • XZY • YXZ • YZX • ZXY • ZYX

interface: SRT Values

translate	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Controls rig translation on the xyz axes.
rotate	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Controls rig rotation on the xyz axes.
scale	1.0, 1.0, 1.0	Controls rig scale on the xyz axes.

interface: Transform Matrix

matrix	1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0	Controls transformations using a matrix in place of individual SRT controls.
enable point constraint	disabled	When enabled, specify aim constraint options .

enable point constraint: enabled

targetPath	N/As	Specifies the object or objects to constrain to. If you want to aim a rig to point at a target, this would be the target. If you set multiple targets, then the constraint aims at the average center of the objects.
allowMissingTargets	No	When set to Yes , silently ignore the constraint if its target is not in the Scene Graph. When set to No , produce an error on constraint resolution if the target is missing.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
baseOrigin	Object	Sets how the center of the base object is calculated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Object - uses the local origin of the object as the target. • BoundingBox - uses the center of the object's bounding box as the target.
targetOrigin	Object	Sets how the center of the target object is calculated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Object - uses the local origin of the object as the target. • BoundingBox - uses the center of the object's bounding box as the target. • FaceCenterAverage - uses the face center average of the object as the target. • FaceBoundingBox - uses the face center average of the object's bounding box as the target.
enable orient constraint	disabled	When enabled, specify aim constraint options .
enable orient constraint: enabled		
targetPath	N/A	Specifies the object or objects to constrain to. If you want to aim a rig to point at a target, this would be the target. If you set multiple targets, then the constraint aims at the average center of the objects.
targetOrientation	Object	Sets how the orientation of the target object is calculated: Object - uses the local origin of the object as the target.Face -
allowMissingTargets	No	When set to Yes , silently ignore the constraint if its target is not in the Scene Graph. When set to No , produce an error on constraint resolution if the target is missing.
xAxis	Enabled	When enabled, orientation is constrained on the x axis.
yAxis	Enabled	When enabled, orientation is constrained on the y axis.
zAxis	Enabled	When enabled, orientation is constrained on the z axis.
Object list: master material		




Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Material Tab		
useLookFileMaterial	Disabled	When enabled, the material from an associated LookFile is used.
Add shader	N/A	Click to add a shader from the dropdown list. The Material Tab is populated with controls appropriate to the shader selected.

GenericOp

The GenericOp node allows you to run a named specific Op. This is particularly useful to run custom Ops written as plug-ins during development and for use within Super Tools and macros. For more information, refer to the *Op API* chapter in the *Katana Technical Guide*.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
opType	N/A	Specifies the type of the Op to run, for example, AttributeSet.
opArgs	N/A	<p>Add a new opArgs parameters from the Add dropdown list. The available options are described in greater detail in the <i>User Parameters and Widget Types</i> chapter in the <i>Katana Technical Guide</i>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number • String • Group • Number Array • String Array • Float Vector • Color, RGB • Color, RGBA • Button • Toolbar • TeleParameter • Node Drop Proxy

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
addSystemOpArgs	No	If enabled, adds a 'system' opArg containing information from the graph state time slice, such as frame and shutter timings. This is only necessary for some Ops.
executionMode	immediate	<p>Determines when the Op is run:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • immediate - the script is run at the locations specified in the applyWhere parameter as it is evaluated at this node's point in the node graph. • deferred - the script is set up by this node but won't actually be run until a later node in the node graph, as specified by the applyWhen parameter.
executionMode: immediate		
applyWhere	at locations matching CEL	<p>Determines where the script is run:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • at all locations - at all the locations in the node graph. • at specific location - at only the location specified by the location parameter. If this location doesn't exist, it is created automatically. • at locations matching CEL - at only those locations in the node graph that match the CEL statements.
resolvelds	N/A	<p>When executionMode is set to immediate, specify a space-delimited list of strings to indicate that this script should only be resolved by Op resolvers which contain at least one matching "resolveld". This is an advanced feature for greater control over order of evaluation.</p> <p>A useful resolvelds is <code>implicit_preprocess</code>, which runs at the first implicit resolver, before other implicit resolvers, such as <code>MaterialResolve</code> and <code>ConstraintResolve</code> are run.</p>

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
inputBehavior	only valid	<p>Controls how input ports on the node are mapped onto the inputs of the underlying Op. This parameter is only meaningful when the node has one or more invalid input ports - a port that is not connected to an output port or is connected to an output port that doesn't provide data.</p> <p>When set to only valid, any valid input ports of then ode are skipped when determining which inputs to pass to the underlying Op.</p> <p>When set to by index, all input ports of the node are represented in the list of inputs the Op sees; invalid inputs are represented as an Op of type no-op.</p>
applyWhere: at specific locations		
location	/root/world/location	The location to create, if it doesn't already exist. Otherwise, the scene graph location at which the script is run.
location > 	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adopt Scenegraph Selection - the currently selected scene graph location is used to populate the parameter. •  Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node - creates an expression from the currently selected Node Graph node linking the scene graph location created by that node to this parameter. •  Select In Scenegraph - selects the location specified by this parameter in the Scene Graph tab.
applyWhere: at locations matching CEL		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
CEL > Add Statements	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paths - adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter. • Collections - adds a Collections list to this CEL parameter. • Custom - adds a Custom parameter to this CEL parameter. • Append Scenegraph Selection - adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter and places selected Scene Graph locations in the new list. • Replace With Scenegraph Selection - removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and creates a new Paths list and populates it with any selected Scene Graph locations. • Copy CEL Statement As Text - copies this CEL statement to the clipboard. • Paste CEL Statement - removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and pastes the CEL statement in the clipboard to this parameter. • Replace With Parameter Expression - converts the current CEL parameter into an expression.
executionMode: deferred		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
applyWhen	during op resolve	<p>Determines when the script is run:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • during op resolve - the script and its arguments are added as attributes to be executed later by an OpResolve node. If the Op isn't run by an explicit OpResolve node placed in the node graph, it is automatically run at render time by the implicit resolvers. • during material resolve - the script and its arguments are added as attributes under the material.scenegraphLocationModifiers group attribute. This is primarily intended for material Scene Graph locations, allowing the material to specify a procedural process that is run at every location that the material is assigned to. The script is run as part of the material resolve process, and are executed just after the initial values for the material shader are created at the location. Examples of its use include randomizing or building procedural control over shader parameters. • during katana look file resolve - the script and its arguments are added as attributes under the Scene GraphLocationModifiers group attribute and are evaluated by a LookFileResolve node or by the first implicit resolver if no LookFileResolve node is present.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
CEL > Add Statements	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paths - adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter. • Collections - adds a Collections list to this CEL parameter. • Custom - adds a Custom parameter to this CEL parameter. • Append Scenegraph Selection - adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter and places selected Scene Graph locations in the new list. • Replace With Scenegraph Selection - removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and creates a new Paths list and populates it with any selected Scene Graph locations. • Copy CEL Statement As Text - copies this CEL statement to the clipboard. • Paste CEL Statement - removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and pastes the CEL statement in the clipboard to this parameter. • Replace With Parameter Expression - converts the current CEL parameter into an expression.
name	GenericOp	The name of the attribute group under which to store the Op type and args.
inputBehavior	only valid	<p>Controls how input ports on the node are mapped onto the inputs of the underlying Op. This parameter is only meaningful when the node has one or more invalid input ports - a port that is not connected to an output port or is connected to an output port that doesn't provide data.</p> <p>When set to only valid, any valid input ports of then ode are skipped when determining which inputs to pass to the underlying Op.</p> <p>When set to by index, all input ports of the node are represented in the list of inputs the Op sees; invalid inputs are represented as an Op of type no-op.</p>
applyWhen: during op resolve		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
recursiveEnable	No	<p>When applying in a non-immediate state, enabling this results in the Op running at every location beneath the assigned locations. In general this is more efficient than using an equivalent recursive CEL statement.</p> <p>You can also override the ops.*.recursiveEnable attribute anywhere deeper in the tree to exclude evaluation at those locations. This is similar to the behavior of the visible or light linking attributes.</p>
recursiveEnable: yes		
disableAt	N/A	<p>Execution is disabled for locations at or below this CEL statement. For large scene hierarchies, this is often less expensive than enabling evaluation at a larger number of leaf locations to avoid applying it to a smaller subset. Add Statements include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paths - adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter. • Collections - adds a Collections list to this CEL parameter. • Custom - adds a Custom parameter to this CEL parameter. • Append Scenegraph Selection - adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter and places selected Scene Graph locations in the new list. • Replace With Scenegraph Selection - removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and creates a new Paths list and populates it with any selected Scene Graph locations. • Copy CEL Statement As Text - copies this CEL statement to the clipboard. • Paste CEL Statement - removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and pastes the CEL statement in the clipboard to this parameter. • Replace With Parameter Expression - converts the current CEL parameter into an expression.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
resolvelds	N/A	<p>When applyWhen is set to during op resolve, you may specify a space-delimited list of strings to indicate that this Op should only be resolved by Op resolvers that contain at least one matching "resolveld." This is an advanced feature for greater control over order of evaluation.</p> <p>A useful resolvelds is <code>implicit_preprocess</code>, which runs at the first implicit resolver, before other implicit resolvers, such as <code>MaterialResolve</code> and <code>ConstraintResolve</code> are run.</p>
applyWhen: during katana look file resolve		
recursiveEnable	No	<p>When applying in a non-immediate state, enabling this results in the Op running at every location beneath the assigned locations. In general this is more efficient than using an equivalent recursive CEL statement.</p> <p>You can also override the ops.*.recursiveEnable attribute anywhere deeper in the tree to exclude evaluation at those locations. This is similar to the behavior of the <code>visible</code> or <code>light linking</code> attributes.</p>
recursiveEnable: yes		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
disableAt	N/A	<p>Execution is disabled for locations at or below this CEL statement. For large scene hierarchies, this is often less expensive than enabling evaluation at a larger number of leaf locations to avoid applying it to a smaller subset. Add Statements include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paths - adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter. • Collections - adds a Collections list to this CEL parameter. • Custom - adds a Custom parameter to this CEL parameter. • Append Scenegraph Selection - adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter and places selected Scene Graph locations in the new list. • Replace With Scenegraph Selection - removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and creates a new Paths list and populates it with any selected Scene Graph locations. • Copy CEL Statement As Text - copies this CEL statement to the clipboard. • Paste CEL Statement - removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and pastes the CEL statement in the clipboard to this parameter. • Replace With Parameter Expression - converts the current CEL parameter into an expression.

Group

The Group node is a node that contains other nodes. You can create Group nodes by selecting some nodes and pressing **G** to collapse them into a Group. To do the inverse (explode a Group), select a Group node and press **U**.

GroupMerge








The GroupMerge node is a supertool that creates a convenient interface for managing multiple nodes of the same type.

Within the GroupMerge interface, you can create any number of **nodes of the same type**, and these nodes are combined into a single output by merging them. The nodes are merged in the order they appear in the list.

This node is most often used to group nodes that have no input, but provide a Scene Graph location as an output. For example, the GroupMerge node could be used to manage multiple PrimitiveCreate nodes, and the output Scene Graph is all of the primitives merged together.



NOTE: When the GroupMerge node is first created, its type is not defined. You can create a node and then add it to the stacklist by **Shift**+middle-mouse and dragging from the **Node Graph** to the node's list in the **Parameters** tab. At that point, the GroupMerge is permanently typed as a group of the type of node that was dragged in.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
	N/A	Creates a new node of the type associated with this node and adds it to the node list.
	N/A	Brings up a searchable list to aid in selection.
 / 	N/A	 Locks all nodes against editing.  Unlocks all nodes for editing.
[Right-click menu]		
Ignore Selected Entries	N/A	Disables the selected nodes.
 View At Location	N/A	Sets the current view node to the selected node
Delete Selected Entries	N/A	Deletes the selected node.
Duplicate Selected Entries	N/A	Duplicates the selected node, creating a new copy of both the node and matching its parameters.
Cut Selected Entries	N/A	Deletes the selected node and copies it to the clipboard.
Copy Selected Entries	N/A	Copies the selected node to the clipboard.
Paste	N/A	Paste the current clipboard node into this list.
Tearoff Parameters Of Selected Entries...	N/A	Create a new floating window with the parameters of this node on a tab inside.

GroupStack




The GroupStack node is a SuperTool that creates a convenient interface for managing a list of nodes of the same type.

Within the GroupStack interface, you can create any number of **nodes of the same type**, and these nodes are linked together, providing a single output by connecting them one after the other in serial, in the order in which they appear in the stack. GroupStack is similar to GroupMerge, except with GroupMerge the nodes are merged together instead of creating a list of nodes where a 3D input is passed through.

This node is most often used to group nodes that have one input and modify the Scene Graph in some way. For example, the GroupStack node could be used to manage multiple CollectionCreate nodes, or multiple material edits.



NOTE: When the GroupStack node is first created, its type is not defined. You can create a node and then add it to the stacklist by **Shift**+middle-mouse and dragging from the **Node Graph** to the node's list in the **Parameters** tab. At that point, the GroupStack is permanently typed as a group of the type of node that was dragged in.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
	N/A	Creates a new node of the type associated with this node and adds it to the node list.
	N/A	Brings up a searchable list to aid in selection.
/	N/A	Locks all nodes against editing. Unlocks all nodes for editing.
[Right-click menu]		
Ignore Selected Entries	N/A	Disables the selected nodes.
 View At Location	N/A	Sets the current view node to the selected node
Delete Selected Entries	N/A	Deletes the selected node.
Duplicate Selected Entries	N/A	Duplicates the selected node, creating a new copy of both the node and matching its parameters.
Cut Selected Entries	N/A	Deletes the selected node and copies it to the clipboard.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Copy Selected Entries	N/A	Copies the selected node to the clipboard.
Paste	N/A	Paste the current clipboard node into this list.
Tearoff Parameters Of Selected Entries...	N/A	Create a new floating window with the parameters of this node on a tab inside.

HierarchyCopy

The HierarchyCopy node takes a Scene Graph location - or locations - and copies to a given destination location or locations.



NOTE: The HierarchyCopy node copies not just the source locations but all attributes pertaining to those source hierarchies, resulting in a potentially slow operation.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
pruneSource	No	When set to Yes, the source location, or locations, are pruned from the recipe.
copies		
sourceLocation	N/A	The Scene Graph location of the hierarchy to copy.
destinationLocations	N/A	The Scene Graph location under which the copy - or copies - are created.
makeNumberedCopies	No	When set to Yes , the Scene Graph locations created are sequentially numbered, and the option to make more than one copy is enabled.
makeNumberedCopies:Yes		
numCopies	1	When makeNumberedCopies is set to Yes , sets the number of copies to create.

4 Nodes I-K

ImageAddMix

This node performs a typical **over** operation using a curve LUT on the foreground input alpha, then computes the result to pass down the node tree.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full effect at 1.
displayWindow	Background	The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Background - output the frame size of the bg input.• Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input.• Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes.• Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
premultiplied	disabled	When enabled, treat the fg colors as being premultiplied by the original alpha, before applying the new alpha adjustment.
curves		
[bg and fg curves]	N/A	Adjusts the background and foreground values.
X	0	Displays the currently selected X point position on the active curve. You can also adjust the selected X point by entering positional
Y	1	Displays the currently selected Y point position on the active curve.
Reset Tangent	N/A	Click to reset any tangential changes applied to the selected curve.
[snapping mode]	off	Sets the point snapping mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • off - no snapping is active. • frames - point movement snaps to the fr • grid - point movement snaps to the grid in the curves display.
[segment expression]	bezier()	Sets the segment expression which governs how the curve is interpolated between the two control points.

ImageAtop

This node layers images together using the Atop compositing algorithm: **Fb+B(1-f)**. It shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap.

You can also specify a different compositing algorithm using the **operation** control.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that, by default, the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImageAtop	<p>If you don't want to layer the images together using the ImageAtop compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageAverage

This node layers images together using the **Average** compositing algorithm: $(F+B)/2$. It produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights.

You can also specify a different compositing algorithm using the **operation** control.

Also see [ImageGeometric](#) on page 188 and [ImageHypot](#) on page 192.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImageAverage	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageAverage compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageBackgroundColor

Controls the background color of the input image using RGB, HSL, and/or HSV parameters.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
color		
color	0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0	The color (RGBA values) of every pixel in the image. You can also use the below RGB, HSL, or HSV controls to set the color.
color > RGB		
red	0	Sets the red value of the background.
green	0	Sets the green value of the background.
blue	0	Sets the blue value of the background.
alpha	0	Sets the alpha value of the background.
color > HSL		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the background.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the background.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
lightness	0	Sets the lightness of the background.
alpha	0	Sets the alpha value of the background.
color > HSV		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the background.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the background.
value	0	Sets the value of the background.
alpha	0	Sets the alpha value of the background.

ImageBlack

Generates an image where every pixel is black.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
bounds		
[resolution]	Dependent on Project Settings	Select the size of the image.
left	0	Lets you offset the image by adding this number of pixels to the left side of the image.
bottom	0	Lets you offset the image by adding this number of pixels below the image.
width	globals.width	The width of the image in pixels. The default setting, globals.width , resizes the image to the width of the resolution indicated on the Project Settings tab.
height	globals.height	The height of the image in pixels. The default setting, globals.height , resizes the image to the height of the resolution indicated on the Project Settings tab.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
infiniteExtent	Disabled	When enabled, the color extends beyond the bounds.
color		
color	0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0	The color (RGBA values) of every pixel in the image. You can also use the below RGB, HSL, or HSV controls to set the color.
color > RGB		
red	0	Sets the red value of the pixels.
green	0	Sets the green value of the pixels.
blue	0	Sets the blue value of the pixels.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the pixels.
color > HSL		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the pixels.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the pixels.
lightness	0	Sets the lightness of the pixels.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the pixels.
color > HSV		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the pixels.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the pixels.
value	0	Sets the value of the pixels.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the pixels.

ImageBlur

Adds blur to an image or matte using Box, Triangle, Gaussian, Bell, BSpline, or Mitchell filter algorithms. The blur value is calculated for image pixels by examining their neighbors within the constraints of the **xAmount** and **yAmount** controls, and applying the selected algorithms.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the blur effect is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the blur effect is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the blur effect is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
xAmount	0	Sets the horizontal radius (in pixels) within which pixels are compared to calculate the blur. Higher values widen the compare area, producing more blur.
yAmount	xAmount	<p>Sets the vertical radius (in pixels) within which pixels are compared to calculate the blur. Higher values widen the compare area, producing more blur.</p> <p>By default, this value is the same as xAmount.</p>

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
filter	Gaussian	Select the filtering algorithm to use: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Box • Triangle • Gaussian • Bell • BSpline • Mitchell
borderExtend	Clamp	Select the border extend method for pixels required beyond the image borders: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mirror • Clamp • Background
useOverscan	globals.compDefaults.useOverscan	Sets whether to use upstream overscan (if available) during the border extension process. If overscan is available (and of usable quality), this typically yields superior results around frame edges. <p>However, if you are unsure of this procedure or the integrity of overscanned areas is unknown, it's safer to leave this disabled.</p> <p>Overscan refers to image pixel data outside of the displayWindow and can be inspected using options in the Monitor.</p> <p>For information on explicitly manipulating these regions, see the ImageCrop node.</p>
channelAmounts		
red	1	Applies a multiplier to the blur amount for the red channel.
green	1	Applies a multiplier to the blur amount for the green channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
blue	1	Applies a multiplier to the blur amount for the blue channel.
alpha	1	Applies a multiplier to the blur amount for the alpha channel.

ImageBrightness

This node multiplies the image's channels to increase or decrease brightness.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full brightness effect at 1.
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the brightness change is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the brightness change is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the brightness effect is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
brightness	1	Adjusts the brightness of the rgb channels in the image.
alpha	1	Adjusts the brightness of the alpha channel in the image.

ImageChannels

This node lets you:

- rearrange up to 4 channels from a single image (one input)
- combine channels from several inputs into one output. For example, you can use it to combine two separate passes (such as the beauty pass and the reflection pass) into the same data stream.
- replace a channel with luminance, black (removing the alpha channel, for example), white (making the alpha solid, for example), or any other constant color.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
redSource	i0	Select the input from which to take the red channel.
redChannel	R	Select what to use as the red channel: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel from redSource. • G - use the green channel from redSource. • B - use the blue channel from redSource. • A - use the alpha channel from redSource. • Lum - use the luminance from redSource. • 1 - set the red channel to white. • 0 - set the red channel to black. • Const - set the red channel to any constant color. You can select the color using the constantColor controls.
greenSource	i0	Select the input from which to take the green channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
greenChannel	G	<p>Select what to use as the green channel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel from greenSource. • G - use the green channel from greenSource. • B - use the blue channel from greenSource. • A - use the alpha channel from greenSource. • Lum - use the luminance from greenSource. • 1 - set the green channel to white. • 0 - set the green channel to black. • Const - set the green channel to any constant color. You can select the color using the constantColor controls.
blueSource	i0	Select the input from which to take the blue channel.
blueChannel	B	<p>Select what to use as the blue channel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel from blueSource. • G - use the green channel from blueSource. • B - use the blue channel from blueSource. • A - use the alpha channel from blueSource. • Lum - use the luminance from blueSource. • 1 - set the blue channel to white. • 0 - set the blue channel to black. • Const - set the blue channel to any constant color. You can select the color using the constantColor controls.
alphaSource	i0	Select the input from which to take the alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
alphaChannel	A	<p>Select what to use as the alpha channel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel from alphaSource. • G - use the green channel from alphaSource. • B - use the blue channel from alphaSource. • A - use the alpha channel from alphaSource. • Lum - use the luminance from alphaSource. • 1 - set the alpha channel to white. • 0 - set the alpha channel to black. • Const - set the alpha channel to any constant color. You can select the color using the constantColor controls.
constantColor		
color	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000, 1.0000	The color (RGBA values) of the pixels in any channels that you have set to Const . You can also use the below RGB, HSL, or HSV controls to set the color.
constantColor > RGB		
red	0	Sets the red value of the pixels in any channels that you have set to Const .
green	0	Sets the green value of the pixels in any channels that you have set to Const .
blue	0	Sets the blue value of the pixels in any channels that you have set to Const .
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the pixels in any channels that you have set to Const .
constantColor > HSL		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the pixels in any channels that you have set to Const .
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the pixels in any channels that you have set to Const .
lightness	0	Sets the lightness of the pixels in any channels that you have set to Const .

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the pixels in any channels that you have set to Const.
constantColor > HSV		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the pixels in any channels that you have set to Const.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the pixels for any channels that you have set to Const.
value	0	Sets the value of the pixels for any channels that you have set to Const.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the pixels for any channels that you have set to Const.

ImageCheckerboard

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
bounds		
[resolution]	Dependent on Project Settings	Sets the size of the display window using the dropdown menu.
bounds ▾		
Copy from Monitor ROI	N/A	
Copy to Monitor ROI	N/A	
color1	0.1000, 0.1000, 0.1000, 1.0000	
color1 ▾		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Average	Enabled	
Min	Disabled	
Max	Disabled	
Front	Enabled	
Back	Disabled	
Auto-Disable Upon Release	Enabled	
color2	0.5000, 0.5000, 0.5000, 1.000	
color2 ▼		
Average	Enabled	
Min	Disabled	
Max	Disabled	
Front	Enabled	
Back	Disabled	
Auto-Disable Upon Release	Enabled	
checkerSize	64.0, 64.0	

ImageClamp

This node constrains, or clamps, values in the selected channels to a specified minimum and/or maximum range.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
common		
process	rgba	The channels to clamp.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full clamp effect at 1.
common > mask		
channel	a	The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r - use the red channel as the mask. • g - use the green channel as the mask. • b - use the blue channel as the mask. • a - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the clamp effect is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	No	When set to Yes , Katana inverts the use of the mask channel so that the clamp effect is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	No	When set to Yes , the mask is modified so that by default the clamp effect is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
clamp	Both	Sets which values are use to clamp the input: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Both - min and max rgba values are clamped. • Max - only the max rgba clamps are used. • Min - only the min rgba clamps are used.
min		
red	0	Sets the minimum values at which the rgba channels are clamped.
green	0	
blue	0	
alpha	0	
max		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
red	16	Sets the maximum values at which the rgba channels are clamped.
green	16	
blue	16	
alpha	1	
inputs	Unpremultiplied	<p>Select whether you are using a premultiplied or unpremultiplied input image:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Premultiplied - the ImageClamp node unpremultiplies the input, applies the clamp effect, and premultiplies the input again. This simulates applying the clamp before the premultiplication was done, as color corrections are typically applied on unpremultiplied images. • Unpremultiplied - the ImageClamp node simply applies the contrast change.

ImageColor

Generates an image where every pixel is the same color. By default, the image is white.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
bounds		
[resolution]	Dependent on Project Settings	Select the size of the image.
left	0	Lets you offset the image by adding this number of pixels to the left side of the image.
bottom	0	Lets you offset the image by adding this number of pixels below the image.
width	globals.width	<p>The width of the image in pixels.</p> <p>The default setting, globals.width, resizes the image to the width of the resolution indicated on the Project Settings tab.</p>

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
height	globals.height	The height of the image in pixels. The default setting, globals.height , resizes the image to the height of the resolution indicated on the Project Settings tab.
infiniteExtent	Disabled	When enabled, the color extends beyond the bounds.
color		
color	1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0	The color (RGBA values) of every pixel in the image. You can also use the below RGB, HSL, or HSV controls to set the color.
color > RGB		
red	1	Sets the red value of the pixels.
green	1	Sets the green value of the pixels.
blue	1	Sets the blue value of the pixels.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the pixels.
color > HSL		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the pixels.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the pixels.
lightness	1	Sets the lightness of the pixels.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the pixels.
color > HSV		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the pixels.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the pixels.
value	1	Sets the value of the pixels.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the pixels.

ImageContrast

This adjusts the input image's contrast around a fixed color point.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full contrast effect at 1.
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the contrast change is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the contrast change is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	<p>When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the contrast change is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0.0 -> 0.0 • 0.5 -> 1.0 • 1.0 -> 0.0 • $out=4a*(1-a)$
contrast		
rbg	1	Adjusts the image contrast in the r, g, and b channels.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
r	1	Adjusts the image contrast in the red channel only.
g	1	Adjusts the image contrast in the green channel only.
b	1	Adjusts the image contrast in the blue channel only.
a	1	Adjusts the image contrast in the alpha channel only.
fixedPoint		
fixedPoint	0.1800, 0.1800, 0.1800, 0.500	The point from which to influence the contrast. When contrast is greater than one, colors are moved away from this value, when the contrast is below one, colors are moved towards this value. You can also use the below RGB, HSL, or HSV controls to set the color.
fixedPoint > RGB		
red	0	Sets the red contrast pivot value.
green	0	Sets the green contrast pivot value
blue	0	Sets the blue contrast pivot value
alpha	1	Sets the alpha contrast pivot value
fixedPoint > HSL		
hue	0	Sets the hue contrast pivot value.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation contrast pivot value.
lightness	0	Sets the lightness contrast pivot value.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha contrast pivot value.
fixedPoint > HSV		
hue	0	Sets the hue contrast pivot value.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation contrast pivot value.
value	0	Sets the value contrast pivot value.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha contrast pivot value.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
contrastFunction	Power	Select the contrast function to use: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power • Linear
inputs	Unpremultiplied	Select whether you are using a premultiplied or unpremultiplied input image: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Premultiplied - the ImageContrast node unpremultiplies the input, applies the contrast change, and premultiplies the input again. This simulates applying the contrast change before the premultiplication was done, as color corrections are typically applied on unpremultiplied images. • Unpremultiplied - the ImageContrast node simply applies the contrast change.

ImageCoordinate

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
location	/root/world/2d_image/points	The scene graph location to where (x, y) coordinates are written. The locations parameter options are available by clicking Add Locations . For more information on the locations widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
filePath	N/A	Specify an image to load here.
filePath ▼		
Browse...	N/A	Brings up the file browser or your studio's asset management browser and enables you to select the asset to use.
Set Node Name from Path	N/A	Changes the name of the node to match the filename but without the path or extension.
numberValue	1x2	

ImageCrop

This node removes, or crops, image information outside a defined area, though Katana has both a data window and a display window (to use the EXR terminology).

- The display window is the image frame.
- The data window is the area that actually contains pixels.



NOTE: The data window may be larger or smaller than the display window. If it is larger, image data exists that can be pulled into the frame by downstream operations. If smaller, savings in processing time and memory are achieved by not explicitly storing pixel values for all the constant color outside the useful image area.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
bounds		
[resolution]	Dependent on Project Settings	Sets the size of the display window using the dropdown menu.
left	0	Offset the display window by this number of pixels from the left side of the data window.
bottom	0	Offset the display window by this number of pixels from the bottom side of the data window.
width	globals.width	Adjusts the width of the display window in pixels.
height	globals.height	Adjusts the height of the display window in pixels.
reformat	disabled	When enabled, reposition the cropped area to the origin and changes the display window.
reformat: enabled		
allowOverscan	disabled	This allows the node to generate overscan (if possible). Overscan refers to image pixel data outside of the display window and can be inspected using options in the Monitor.

ImageDifference

This node layers images together using the **Difference** compositing algorithm: **abs(F-B)**. It shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images.

You can also specify a different compositing algorithm using the **operation** control.



NOTE: ImageDifference outputs the absolute value of F-B, whereas [ImageMinus](#) outputs exactly F-B. For the standard "difference matte" situation, you want ImageDifference.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation	ImageDifference	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageDifference compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• F refers to the fg input.• f refers to the fg input's alpha channel.• B refers to the bg input.• b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the input image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageDistort

ImageDistort warps the **input** image based on the values in the **control** image. The pixel values in the **control** image are offsets for where a pixel comes from. For example, if pixel 51, 23 has a value of -1, 5 in the **control** image, the pixel's value will come from pixel 50, 28 in the **input** image.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full distortion effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the distortion effect is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the distortion effect is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the distortion effect is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
padding		
x	128	Sets the padding required to create the distorted image. These values should be larger than the largest x and y displacements you are expecting in the control image.
y	128	
borderExtend	Clamp	<p>Select the border extend method for pixels required beyond the image borders:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mirror • Clamp • Background

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
useOverscan	globals.compDefaults.useOverscan	<p>When enabled, use upstream overscan (if available) during the border extension process. If overscan is available (and of usable quality), this typically yields superior results around frame edges.</p> <p>However, if you are unsure of this procedure or the integrity of overscanned areas is unknown, it's safer to leave this disabled.</p> <p>Overscan refers to image pixel data outside of the displayWindow and can be inspected using options in the Monitor.</p> <p>For information on explicitly manipulating these regions, see the ImageCrop node.</p>
processMode	Full Frame	<p>Sets how to render this node:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tiled - The node is rendered incrementally in tiles. This is preferable when interactive feedback is desired or the kernel sizes are small. • Full Frame - The node is rendered in a single pass as a full frame. This option can reduce render times for very large kernel sizes. <p>Note: Output in either mode is identical.</p>
useBlueChannelAsMask	disabled	<p>When enabled, only pixels that have non-zero blue values are sampled from the input image. Pixels with zero blue values (that is, where the blue channel is black) are output as black.</p>
filtering		
xFilter	Lanczos3	The filter kernel to use for sampling on the x axis.
yFilter	Lanczos3	The filter kernel to use for sampling on the y axis.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
highlightCompensation	enabled	When enabled, Katana adaptively compresses pixel values prior to transform filtering and re-expands them afterwards. This helps to reduce the ringing in high-contrast areas that can be a problem in linear floating point images (as we have in Katana).
clampOutput	enabled	<p>Filtering can introduce negative values and send values above 1.0.</p> <p>When clampOutput is enabled, Katana clamps the rgb channels low at 0 and the alpha channel between 1 and 0 after the image is filtered. This is recommended for transforms on color/alpha images.</p> <p>When clampOutput is disabled, no clamping is done and values below 0 and above 1 are allowed. This is recommended for transforms applied to images that contain data which may (correctly) range more widely.</p>

ImageDivide

This node layers images together using the **Divide** compositing algorithm: **B/F**. It divides the background values by the foreground values.

You can also specify a different compositing algorithm using the **operation** control.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImageDivide	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageDivide compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageExclusion

This node layers images together using the **Exclusion** compositing algorithm: **F+B-2FB**. It's a more photographic form of [ImageDifference](#).

You can also specify a different compositing algorithm using the **operation** control.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImageExclusion	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageExclusion compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageExposure

Allows you to adjust the exposure of the input sequence using f-stops or gain.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full exposure change at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the exposure change is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the exposure change is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the exposure effect is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
units: F-Stops		
fsIntensity	0	Adjusts f-stop intensity.
units: Gain		
gIntensity	1	Adjusts gain intensity.
units: F-Stops > fsColor		
red	0	Adjusts f-stop exposure in the red channel.
green	0	Adjusts f-stop exposure in the green channel.
blue	0	Adjusts f-stop exposure in the blue channel.
fsAlpha	0	Adjusts f-stop exposure in the alpha channel.
units: Gain > gColor		
red	1	Adjusts gain exposure in the red channel.
green	1	Adjusts gain exposure in the green channel.
blue	1	Adjusts gain exposure in the blue channel.
gAlpha	1	Adjusts gain exposure in the alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
units	F-Stops	Select the units in which the exposure is altered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F-Stops - use the fsColor controls to adjust exposure. • Gain - use the gColor controls to adjust exposure.

ImageFade

This node fades the input image to a color of your choosing. By default, the image is faded to black.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full fade effect at 1.
Mask		
channel	A	The channel from out_mask input to use as a mask: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the fade effect is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the fade effect is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the fade effect is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
fadeToColor		
fadeToColor	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	The color (RGBA values) of the fade color. You can also use the below RGB, HSL, or HSV controls to set the color.
fadeToColor > RGB		
red	0	Sets the red value of the fade color.
green	0	Sets the green value of the fade color.
blue	0	Sets the blue value of the fade color.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the fade color.
fadeToColor > HSL		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the fade color.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the fade color.
lightness	0	Sets the lightness of the fade color.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the fade color.
fadeToColor > HSV		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the fade color.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the fade color.
value	0	Sets the value of the fade color.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the fade color.

ImageFrom

This node layers images together using the **From** compositing algorithm: **F-B**. It subtracts the background from the foreground. You can also specify a different compositing algorithm using the **operation** control.

For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see [ImageUnder](#) on page 268.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImageFrom	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageFrom compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageGain

This node lets you adjust the gain in your input image. In other words, it multiplies a channel's values by a given factor, which has the effect of lightening the channel while preserving the blackpoint.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full gain effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the gain adjustment is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the gain adjustment is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the gain adjustment is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
units: F-Stops		
fsIntensity	0	Adjusts f-stop intensity.
units: Gain		
gIntensity	1	Adjusts gain intensity.
units: F-Stops > fsColor		
red	0	Adjusts f-stop in the red channel.
green	0	Adjusts f-stop in the green channel.
blue	0	Adjusts f-stop in the blue channel.
fsAlpha	0	Adjusts f-stop in the alpha channel.
units: Gain > gColor		
red	1	Adjusts gain in the red channel.
green	1	Adjusts gain in the green channel.
blue	1	Adjusts gain in the blue channel.
gAlpha	1	Adjusts gain in the alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
units	F-Stops	Select the units in which the gain is altered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F-Stops - use the fsColor controls to adjust gain. • Gain - use the gColor controls to adjust gain.

ImageGamma

Applies a constant gamma value to the selected channels. This lightens or darkens the mid-tones.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full gamma effect at 1.

Mask		
channel	A	The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the gamma adjustment is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the gamma adjustment is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the gamma adjustment is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
gamma		
rgb	1	Adjusts gamma in the red, green, and blue channels.
r	1	Adjusts gamma in the red channel.
g	1	Adjusts gamma in the green channel.
b	1	Adjusts gamma in the blue channel.
a	1	Adjusts gamma in the alpha channel.
fixedPoint		
fixedPoint	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	The color (RGBA values). You can also use the below RGB, HSL, or HSV controls to set the color.
fixedPoint > RGB		
red	1	Sets the red value
green	0	Sets the green value
blue	0	Sets the blue value
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value
fixedPoint > HSL		
hue	0	Sets the hue
saturation	0	Sets the saturation
lightness	0	Sets the lightness
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value
fixedPoint > HSV		
hue	0	Sets the hue
saturation	0	Sets the saturation
value	0	Sets the value
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
inputs	Unpremultiplied	<p>Select whether you are using a premultiplied or unpremultiplied input image:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Premultiplied - the ImageGamma node unpremultiplies the input, applies the gamma change, and premultiplies the input again. This simulates applying the gamma change before the premultiplication was done, as color corrections are typically applied on unpremultiplied images. • Unpremultiplied - the ImageGamma node simply applies the gamma change.

ImageGeometric

This node layers images together using the **Geometric** compositing algorithm: $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin.

You can also specify a different compositing algorithm using the **operation** control.

Also see [ImageAverage](#) on page 140 and [ImageHypot](#) on page 192.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImageGeometric	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageGeometric compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageHypot

This node layers images together using the **Hypot** compositing algorithm: $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen.

ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen.

You can also specify a different compositing algorithm using the **operation** control.

Also see [ImagePlus](#) on page 235 and [ImageScreen](#) on page 252.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImageHypot	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageHypot compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F + B - 2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F - B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2 + B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff + B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageIn

This node layers images together using the **In** compositing algorithm: **Bf**. It only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes.

You can also specify a different compositing algorithm using the **operation** control.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImageIn	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageIn compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageInvert

Inverts a channel's values. To invert a channel is to subtract its values from 1, which causes its blacks to become white and its whites to become black. You may find this particularly useful to invert mattes.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full invert effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the inversion is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the inversion is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the inversion is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
mode	Additive	<p>Sets the invert calculation mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Additive • Multiplicative

ImageLevels

This node controls the input, gamma, and output levels of the input image.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
common		
process	rgba	The channels to which you want to apply the levels adjustment.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full levels adjustment at 1.
common > mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	a	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r - use the red channel as the mask. • g - use the green channel as the mask. • b - use the blue channel as the mask. • a - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the levels adjustment is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	No	When set to Yes , Katana inverts the use of the mask channel so that the levels adjustment is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	No	When set to Yes , the mask is modified so that by default the levels adjustment is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
inputMin		
red	0	Sets the minimum input level for the red channel.
green	0	Sets the minimum input level for the green channel.
blue	0	Sets the minimum input level for the blue channel.
alpha	0	Sets the minimum input level for the alpha channel.
inputMax		
red	1	Sets the maximum input level for the red channel.
green	1	Sets the maximum input level for the green channel.
blue	1	Sets the maximum input level for the blue channel.
alpha	1	Sets the maximum input level for the alpha channel.
gamma		
red	1	Sets the gamma level for the red channel.
green	1	Sets the gamma level for the green channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
blue	1	Sets the gamma level for the blue channel.
alpha	1	Sets the gamma level for the alpha channel.
outputMin		
red	0	Sets the minimum output level for the red channel.
green	0	Sets the minimum output level for the green channel.
blue	0	Sets the minimum output level for the blue channel.
alpha	0	Sets the minimum output level for the alpha channel.
outputMax		
red	1	Sets the maximum output level for the red channel.
green	1	Sets the maximum output level for the green channel.
blue	1	Sets the maximum output level for the blue channel.
alpha	1	Sets the maximum output level for the alpha channel.
direction	Forward	
clampMin	No	When set to Yes , levels are clamped to the specified inputMin and outputMin values.
clampMax	No	When set to Yes , levels are clamped to the specified inputMax and outputMax values.

ImageMatte

This node layers images together using the **Matte** compositing algorithm: **Ff*B(1-f)**. It's a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation.

You can also specify a different compositing algorithm using the **operation** control.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImageMatte	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageMatte compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageMatteMix

This node uses a matte to control the mixing of two images: background and foreground.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the background image at 0 and the foreground image at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the mix effect is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the mix effect is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the mix effect is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
amount	1	An optional bias for the mix operation. See amountMath for details.
amountMath	Normal	<p>Select the mode to use:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal - In this mode, an amount of 1 means to obey the matte fully. An amount of less than 1 means to mix in more of the original bg image. This corresponds to artists' expectations. • Compatibility - In this mode, an amount of 0 favors the bg image. An amount towards 1 favors the fg image. 0.5 is the non-biased setting.
matteChannel	A	Specifies which channel in the matte input contains the matte.
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.

ImageMax

This node layers images together using the **Max** compositing algorithm: **max(F,B)**. It takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

You can also specify a different compositing algorithm using the **operation** control.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation	ImageMax	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageMax compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• F refers to the fg input.• f refers to the fg input's alpha channel.• B refers to the bg input.• b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageMin

This node layers images together using the **Min** compositing algorithm: **min(F,B)**. It takes the minimum values of both images.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImageMin	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageMin compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageMinus

This node layers images together using the **Minus** compositing algorithm: **B-F**. It subtracts the foreground from the background.

Also see [ImageFrom](#) on page 180.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImageMinus	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageMinus compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageMix

This node performs a simple foreground over background mix of two inputs.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the background image at 0 and the full mix effect at 1.
amount	0.5	Sets the amount of mix between the background image at 0 and both images at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.

ImageMultiply

This node layers images together using the **Multiply** compositing algorithm: **FB**. It multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation	ImageMultiply	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageMultiply compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel. <p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F+B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\text{sqrt}(F^2+B^2)$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through. • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageOrient

This node allows you to rotate, flip, and flop the input image around its center. A flip on the x axis mirrors the image vertically. A flop on the on the y axis mirrors the image horizontally.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full rotation effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the rotation effect is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the rotation effect is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the rotation effect is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
orientation	No Change	<p>Select how to rotate the input image:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No Change - Do not rotate the image. • Rotate 90 - Rotate the image 90 degrees clockwise. • Rotate 180 - Rotate the image 180 degrees clockwise. • Rotate 270 - Rotate the image 270 degrees clockwise. • Flip - Mirror the image vertically (turning the image upside down). • Flop - Mirror the image horizontally. • FlipFlop - Mirror the image vertically and horizontally. This is the same as Rotate 180.

ImageOut

This node layers images together using the **Out** compositing algorithm: **B(1-f)**. Only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImageOut	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageOut compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageOver

This node layers images together using the **Over** compositing algorithm: $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate.

Also see [ImageUnder](#) on page 268.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImageOver	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageOver compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImagePlus

This node layers images together using the **Plus** compositing algorithm: **F+B**. It produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImagePlus	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImagePlus compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImagePosition

This node applies an integer, non-resampled offset to the input image.

If you are looking to do a transform with sub-pixel resampling, see [ImageTransform2D](#) on page 263 instead.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full offset effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the offset effect is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the offset effect is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the offset effect is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
offset		
x	0	The number of pixels by which you want to offset the input image along the x axis. For example, if you enter 2 in this field, 2 is added to the x values.
y	0	The number of pixels by which you want to offset the input image along the y axis. For example, if you enter 2 in this field, 2 is added to the y values.
adjustDisplayWindow	disabled	<p>When enabled, the displayWindow is repositioned along with the image content.</p> <p>Note: This is very rarely desired, as convention dictates that the displayWindow should always have the lower left corner pinned to 0, 0.</p>

ImagePremultiply

This node premultiplies (mult) the rgb channels by the **alphaChannel** when an image is connected to the **alpha** input. Otherwise, **a** is read from the **input** leaving the alpha channel unchanged.

Also see [ImageUnpremultiply](#) on page 272.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full premultiplication effect at 1.
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the premultiplication is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the premultiplication is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the premultiplication is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
alphaChannel	A	<p>If a separate alpha input is provided, choose which of its channels to use to premultiply.</p> <p>If no separate alpha input is provided, the alpha from input is used and this control is disabled.</p>

ImageRamp

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
bounds		
[resolution]	Dependent on Project Settings	Sets the size of the display window using the dropdown menu.
bounds ▾		
Copy from Monitor ROI	N/A	
Copy to Monitor ROI	N/A	
type	Horizontal	
interpolationColorspaces	linear	
start		
color	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	
color ▾		
Average	Enabled	
Min	Disabled	
Max	Disabled	
Front	Enabled	
Back	Disabled	
Auto-Disable Upon Release	Enabled	
end		
color	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	
color ▾		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Average	Enabled	
Min	Disabled	
Max	Disabled	
Front	Enabled	
Back	Disabled	
Auto-Disable Upon Release	Enabled	

ImageRead

This node loads images from disk, using the native resolution and the frame range for the sequence. It converts all imported sequences to Katana's linear colorspace automatically, but there are options to control this. Note that Katana's image processing operations are written assuming they are working on linear images, so be careful if you change the default input colorspace conversion. All of Katana's image processing is implemented in floating point, so files are converted to float at input.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
file	none	The image sequence to load.
image		
rawData	disabled	When enabled, Katana skips the automatic colorspace conversion. Note that Katana is inherently a floating-point system. Thus, if integer data is loaded (at any bit-depth), the pixels are mapped to the range of [0, 1].
isProxy	disabled	When enabled, Katana assumes the loaded image sequence is a proxy rather than a full-resolution image. This is preferable to manually resizing the image, as it is more efficient when proxy-rendering is enabled.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
image > rawData: disabled		
colorspace	auto	<p>Select the colorspace for the file on disk. Upon load, the image sequence is converted from this colorspace to Katana's native floating-point linear colorspace. The default value, auto, means Katana tries to determine the bit depth from the file header and the colorspace from the file name. If Katana gets this wrong or the file is not named in a standard way, you can use this control to force Katana to assume the image data is in the selected colorspace and bit depth.</p> <p>You can also use this control to avoid the colorspace conversion entirely by specifying lnzf or ncf, which indicate that the file is already linear. Bear in mind, however, that most image processing operations in Katana presume linear input data. The results of image processing operations in Katana are not defined, tested, or supported for non-linear image data. All operators have been implemented assuming input images are linear.</p>
image > isProxy: enabled > fullResFrame		
[resolution]	Dependent on Project Settings	When isProxy is enabled, you can use this control to select the resolution for the full-resolution image.
left	timing.missingFrameBounds.left	
bottom	timing.missingFrameBounds.bottom	
width	timing.missingFrameBounds.width	
height	timing.missingFrameBounds.height	
timing		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
frame	frame	<p>Sets the frame number actually read from disk prior to applying the inMode, outMode, firstFrame, and lastFrame settings. When a downstream node requests an image from an ImageRead node, ImageRead evaluates this control to determine the frame number to read from disk (by default this is the current time). The result is compared against the firstFrame and lastFrame values and, if necessary, any remapping of the actual frame number is done based on the inMode and outMode settings.</p> <p>You can retime or offset your input by using an expression or a curve here, but note that currently Katana only reads the nearest frame and doesn't generate in-between frames (no optical flow interpolation). The value is forced to an integer at the time it's used, so you don't need to worry about this if you don't want to.</p>
inMode	Black	<p>Sets what to do when a frame is required at a time value prior to firstFrame:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Black firstFrame to black. • Freeze • Repeat • Mirror
outMode	Black	<p>Sets what to do when a frame is required at a time value after lastFrame:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Black lastFrame to black. • Freeze • Repeat • Mirror

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
firstFrame	globals.inTime	<p>Sets the first valid frame of the sequence of images on disk. If a frame prior to firstFrame is required, its contents are determined based on inMode.</p> <p>If the file control has frame range values in it and this control is left at its default value, the value in the file control is obeyed.</p>
lastFrame	globals.outTime	<p>Sets the last valid frame of the sequence of images on disk. If a frame beyond lastFrame is required, its contents are determined based on outMode.</p> <p>If the file control has frame range values in it and this control is left at its default value, the value in the file control is obeyed.</p>
lockSettings	disabled	<p>When enabled, the firstFrame, lastFrame, inMode, and outMode values aren't automatically updated when a new file sequence is chosen.</p>
missingFrames	Error	<p>Specifies what to do if a frame is not found:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Error - have the render fail with an error. • Black - replace any missing frames with black. • Nearest - replace any missing frames with the nearest frame. • Checkerboard - replace any missing frames with a checkerboard image. <p>Note: If no frames in the image sequence are present, the render fails regardless of this control's setting.</p>
advanced		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
includeInErrorChecking	enabled	<p>When enabled, Katana includes this node when it automatically checks ImageRead nodes for errors.</p> <p>When disabled, Katana excludes this node when it automatically checks ImageRead nodes for errors.</p>

ImageReformat

Reformat lets you resize your image sequence width and height using the incoming displayWindow to determine the scale factor. This also allows you to use plates of varying image resolution on a single recipe without running into issues when combining them.



NOTE: If no resize is needed, filtering is NOT applied (unlike in the [ImageTransform2D](#) node, which always applies filtering).

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	<p>Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full reformat effect at 1.</p> <p>Mixing between different formats isn't usually desirable, so we recommend leaving this control set to 1.</p>

Mask

Masking a reformat isn't usually desirable, so we recommend not using these controls.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the reformat effect is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the reformat effect is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the reformat effect is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
resolution		
[resolution]	Dependent on Project Settings	<p>The format to which you want to output the image sequence.</p> <p>The default setting resizes the image to the format indicated in the Project Settings.</p>
width	globals.width	<p>Sets a custom reformat width.</p> <p>Note: You can only edit this field when the initial resolution is modified.</p>
height	globals.height	<p>Sets a custom reformat height.</p> <p>Note: You can only edit this field when the initial resolution is modified.</p>
preserveAspect	enabled	When enabled, Katana preserves the input image's aspect ratio.
preserveAspect: enabled		
center	enabled	When enabled, Katana pads the output image if any gaps remain after reformatting while preserving the original aspect ratio.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
allowOverscan	disabled	This allows the node to generate overscan (if possible). Overscan refers to image pixel data outside of the displayWindow and can be inspected using options in the Monitor.
filtering		
downFilter	Lanczos3	The filter kernel to use for downsampling: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gaussian • Triangle • Box • Bell • BSpline • Sinc • Lanczos2 • Lanczos3 • Lanczos5 • Mitchell • Bilinear • Bicubic • Nearest

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
upFilter	Mitchell	<p>The filter kernel to use for upsampling:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gaussian • Triangle • Box • Bell • BSpline • Sinc • Lanczos2 • Lanczos3 • Lanczos5 • Mitchell • Bilinear • Bicubic • Nearest
highlightCompensation	enabled	<p>When enabled, Katana adaptively compresses pixel values prior to transform filtering and re-expands them afterwards. This helps to reduce the ringing in high-contrast areas that can be a problem in linear floating point images.</p>
clampOutput	enabled	<p>Filtering can introduce negative values and send values above 1.0.</p> <p>When clampOutput is enabled, Katana clamps the RGB channels low at 0 and the alpha channel between 1 and 0 after the image is filtered. This is recommended for transforms on color/alpha images.</p> <p>When clampOutput is disabled, no clamping is done and values below 0 and above 1 are allowed. This is recommended for transforms applied to images that contain data which may (correctly) range more widely.</p>

ImageSaturation

This node is used to correct the input image's saturation (color intensity).

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full saturation adjustment at 1.
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the inversion is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the inversion is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the inversion is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
saturation	1	Controls overall image saturation. Values less than 1 reduce saturation, and the other way around.
coefficients		
red	0.2126	Adjusts the image in conjunction with the saturation control, but only affects the red channel.
green	0.7152	Adjusts the image in conjunction with the saturation control, but only affects the green channel.
blue	0.0722	Adjusts the image in conjunction with the saturation control, but only affects the blue channel.
normalize	enabled	When enabled, saturation calculations are normalized.

ImageScreen

This node layers images together using the **Screen** compositing algorithm: **F+B-FB**. It's similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes.



NOTE: ImageScreen math assumes image values are between 0 and 1. If your highlights go above 1.0, ImageScreen may produce unexpected results.

Also see [ImageHypot](#) on page 192.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		
channel	A	The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation	ImageScreen	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageScreen compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• F refers to the fg input.• f refers to the fg input's alpha channel.• B refers to the bg input.• b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageText

This node generates text.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
bounds		
[resolution]	Dependent on Project Settings	Select the size of the text frame.
left	0	Lets you offset the text frame by this number of pixels from the left.
bottom	0	Lets you offset the text frame by this number of pixels from the bottom.
width	globals.width	<p>The width of the text frame in pixels.</p> <p>The default setting, globals.width, resizes the text frame to the width of the resolution indicated on the Project Settings tab.</p> <p>Note: You can only edit this field when the initial resolution is modified.</p>

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
height	globals.height	<p>The height of the text frame in pixels.</p> <p>The default setting, globals.height, resizes the text frame to the height of the resolution indicated on the Project Settings tab.</p> <p>Note: You can only edit this field when the initial resolution is modified.</p>
text	none	<p>Enter the text you want to display here.</p> <p>You can optionally query Scene Graph values from an incoming 3D scene by:</p> <p>Connecting a 3D scene as input</p> <p>Creating a text GroupAttribute at /root, containing the attributes you are interested in using as children. The AttributeScript node is usually most convenient for this manipulation. GroupAttribute structure is preserved, so for example you can place a whole materialAttr as a child of text, and then query the individual values below.</p> <p>Reference attrs within the text node using the {attr:ATTRNAME} syntax.</p>
fontSource	Builtin	<p>Select:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Builtin - to use a built-in font (either Arial or Courier) for the text. • File - to use a font from an external font file for the text. Enter the file path to the font or use the file browser to browse to it. Fonts are loaded using FreeType2, which supports TrueType and OpenType fonts among others.
fontSource: Builtin		
font	Arial	Lets you select a font for the text when fontSource is set to Builtin : either Arial or Courier .
fontSource: File		


Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
fontFile	none	Lets you select a font for the text when fontSource is set to File .
size	18.0, size[0]	<p>Sets the pixel size of the font.</p> <p>Note that because of the way fonts are generated from control splines that vary in size, you rarely get a character that is exactly this size.</p> <p>No character ever renders larger than this size.</p>
position	getDisplayWindow ().width/2, getDisplayWindow ().height/2	<p>The pixel position at which the justified text is placed.</p> <p>For example, if you set hjustify to Left and vjustify to Top, the left side of the baseline of the first line of text is placed at this location.</p> <p>If you set hjustify to Center and vjustify to Bottom, the baseline of the last line of text is centered on this position horizontally.</p>
hjustify	Center	<p>Sets how to align the text horizontally:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Left - align the text along the left edge of the text frame, placing the left side of the text block at the location defined by position. This leaves the right edge of the text ragged. • Center - align the text from the center of the text frame, placing the center of the text block at the location defined by position. This leaves both edges of the text ragged. • Right - align the text along the right edge of the text frame, placing the right side of the text block at the location defined by position. This leaves the left edge of the text ragged.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
vjustify	Center	<p>Sets how to align the text vertically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Top - align the text along the top edge of the text frame, placing the top baseline of the text block at the location defined by position. • Center - align the text from the center of the text frame, placing the center baseline of the text block at the location defined by position. • Bottom - align the text along the bottom of the text frame, placing the bottom baseline of the text block at the location defined by position. <p>The baseline is the imaginary line upon which most letters rest.</p>
lineSpace	0	If you have several lines of text, this adjusts the spacing between each line. By using negative values, you can make the letters overlap.
wrapMode	None	<p>Sets how to wrap long lines of text to fit inside the text frame:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None - long lines are not wrapped to fit inside the text frame. Some parts of the text may fall outside the frame and not be visible. • Word - long lines are split into several lines at word boundaries. • Exact - long lines are split into several lines at the closest point in the text that fits the text frame width, regardless of word boundaries.
wrapMode: Word		
wrapWidth	bounds.width	The width to use when calculating when to wrap the text.
wrapMode: Exact		
wrapWidth	bounds.width	The width to use when calculating when to wrap the text.
color		
color	1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0	The color (RGBA values) of the rendered text. You can also use the below RGB, HSL, or HSV controls to set the color of the text.
color > RGB		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
red	1	Sets the red value of the rendered text.
green	1	Sets the green value of the rendered text.
blue	1	Sets the blue value of the rendered text.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the rendered text.
color > HSL		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the rendered text.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the rendered text.
lightness	1	Sets the lightness of the rendered text.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the rendered text.
color > HSV		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the rendered text.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the rendered text.
value	1	Sets the value of the rendered text.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the rendered text.
antiAliasingGamma	2.2	Gamma applied after text rasterization but before applying color. This affects anti-aliasing appearance.
missingAttributes	Ignore	Specifies behavior when missing 3D Scene Graph attributes are encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ignore - the missing attributes are ignored. • Error - the missing attributes cause a render error.

ImageThreshold

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
 all		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Enable All	N/A	
main	N/A	
left	N/A	
right	N/A	
	N/A	
mix	1	
mask ▾		
channel	Alpha	
invert	Disabled	
fringe	Disabled	<p>This is common alpha treatment, which modifies a normal mask such that it only affects the fringe (semi-transparent) areas.</p> <p>0.0 -> 0.0 0.5 -> 1.0 1.0 -> 0.0</p> <p>out = 4a*(1-a)</p>
level	0.5000, 0.5000, 0.5000, 0.5000	
level ▾		
Average	Enabled	
Min	Disabled	
Max	Disabled	
Front	Enabled	
Back	Disabled	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Auto-Disable Upon Release	Enabled	
enableLow	Enabled	If enabled, any channel values below their corresponding level will be set to the corresponding low value.
low	0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000, 0.0000	The output low value.
low ▾		
Average	Enabled	
Min	Disabled	
Max	Disabled	
Front	Enabled	
Back	Disabled	
Auto-Disable Upon Release	Enabled	
enableHigh	Enabled	If enabled, any channel values greater than or equal to their corresponding level will be set to the corresponding high value.
highs	1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000, 1.0000	The output high value.
high ▾		
Average	Enabled	
Min	Disabled	
Max	Disabled	
Front	Enabled	
Back	Disabled	
Auto-Disable Upon Release	Enabled	

ImageTransform2D

ImageTransform2D lets you not only translate elements, but also rotate, scale, and shear them.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full transform effect at 1.
Mask		
channel	A	<p>The channel from out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the transform is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the transform is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the transform is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
transform		

order	trsx	Sets the operation order for translate (t), rotate (r), scale (s), and shear (x).
translate x, y	0, 0	Translates the image along the x and y axes.
rotate	0	Rotates the image around the pivot x y coordinates.
aspectRatio	1	Sets the pixel aspect ratio. This allows you to maintain aspect ratio when rotating anamorphic images.
scale x, y	1, 1	Scales the image width and height around the pivot x y coordinates.
shear x, y	0, 0	Shears the image around the pivot x y coordinates.
pivot x, y	(getDisplayWindow().x1+ getDisplayWindow().x0)/2, (getDisplayWindow().y1+ getDisplayWindow().y0)/2	Sets the center of rotation, scale, and shear on the x and y axes.
invert	disabled	When enabled, any transform you applied using the translate, rotate, scale, shear, or pivot controls is inverted.
filtering		

downFilter	Lanczos3	<p>The filter kernel to use for downsampling:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Gaussian• Triangle• Box• Bell• BSpline• Sinc• Lanczos2• Lanczos3• Lanczos5• Mitchell - remapped pixels receive some smoothing, plus blurring to hide pixelation.• Bilinear - gives good results, but can produce square artifacts at extreme zoom.• Bicubic - provides more rounded results, slightly blurrier but without the square artifacts.• Nearest - preserves edge detail, but gives quite "blocky" textures.
------------	----------	--

upFilter	Lanczos3	<p>The filter kernel to use for upsampling:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gaussian • Triangle • Box • Bell • BSpline • Sinc • Lanczos2 • Lanczos3 • Lanczos5 • Mitchell - remapped pixels receive some smoothing, plus blurring to hide pixelation. • Bilinear - gives good results, but can produce square artifacts at extreme zoom. • Bicubic - provides more rounded results, slightly blurrier but without the square artifacts. • Nearest - preserves edge detail, but gives quite "blocky" textures.
highlightCompensation	enabled	<p>When enabled, Katana adaptively compresses pixel values prior to transform filtering and re-expands them afterwards. This helps to reduce the ringing in high-contrast areas that can be a problem in linear floating point images (as we have in Katana).</p>

clampOutput	enabled	<p>Filtering can introduce negative values and send values above 1.0.</p> <p>When clampOutput is enabled, Katana clamps the RGB channels low at 0 and the alpha channel between 1 and 0 after the image is filtered. This is recommended for transforms on color/alpha images.</p> <p>When clampOutput is disabled, no clamping is done and values below 0 and above 1 are allowed. This is recommended for transforms applied to images that contain data which may (correctly) range more widely.</p>
onlyApplyMotion	disabled	<p>When enabled, Katana does not apply the node's full transform. Instead, it only applies the motion-vector component of the transform to the incoming image.</p> <p>If you apply onlyApplyMotion to the incoming image, and then transform the result by the node (with motion blur disabled), the results will be similar (except for sampling differences).</p>
motionBlur		
enable	globals.compDefaults. motionBlur.enable	When enabled, you can add motion blur to the transform.
linearParamSubframeInterp	enabled	When enabled, use a fast sampling of the parameters using slerped end points for each sub-frame of motion blur. This is preferable in all cases except where lengthy blur strokes undergo subframe acceleration .

shutter	globals.compDefaults. motionBlur.shutter.i0, globals.compDefaults. motionBlur.shutter.i1	Sets the open and close time of the shutter when motion blurring, relative to the current frame. Changing the second number is the primary way to control the amount of motion blur applied. For example, a value of 0.5 corresponds to half a frame. Increasing the value produces more blur, and decreasing the value less.
numSamples	globals.compDefaults. motionBlur.numSamples	Sets the number of motion blur samples to compute and merge. Increase the value to produce more samples for higher quality, or decrease it to shorten the processing time. The higher the value, the smoother the result.

ImageUnder

This node layers images together using the **Under** compositing algorithm: $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the matte of the background.

Also see [ImageOver](#) on page 231.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the merge is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the merge is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the merge is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
operation	ImageUnder	<p>If you don't want layer the images together using the ImageUnder compositing operation, select the operation to use instead.</p> <p>The following conventions apply to the below operation descriptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F refers to the fg input. • f refers to the fg input's alpha channel. • B refers to the bg input. • b refers to the bg input's alpha channel.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<p>The available operations (based on the Porter & Duff paper) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageAtop - $F + B(1-f)$. This shows the shape of the background, with the foreground covering the background where the images overlap. • ImageAverage - $(F+B)/2$. This produces the average of the two images. The result is darker than the original images, but accentuates highlights. • ImageDifference - $\text{abs}(F-B)$. This shows how much the pixels differ and is useful for comparing two very similar images. • ImageDivide - B/F. This divides the background values by the foreground values. • ImageExclusion - $F+B-2FB$. This is a more photographic form of ImageDifference. • ImageFrom - $F-B$. This subtracts the background from the foreground. For subtracting the foreground from the background instead, see ImageMinus. • ImageGeometric - $2FB/(F+B)$. This is another way of averaging two images. Visually, it's close to ImageMin. • ImageHypot - $\sqrt{F^2+B^2}$. This resembles the ImageAdd and ImageScreen operations. The result is not as bright as ImageAdd, but brighter than ImageScreen. ImageHypot works with values above 1. It can be useful for adding reflections, as an alternative to ImageScreen. • ImageIn - Bf. This only shows the areas of the background that overlap with the alpha of the foreground. It can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageMatte - $Ff*B(1-f)$. This is a premultiplied ImageOver. Use unpremultiplied images with this operation. • ImageMax - $\max(F,B)$. This takes the maximum values of both images. This is a good way to combine mattes and useful for bringing aspects like bright hair detail through.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation (continued)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ImageMin - $\min(F,B)$. This takes the minimum values of both images. • ImageMinus - $B-F$. This subtracts the foreground from the background. For subtracting the background from the foreground instead, see ImageFrom. • ImageMultiply - FB. This multiplies the values of the foreground by the values of the background. It can be used to composite darker values from the foreground with the background image - dark gray smoke shot against a white background, for example. • ImageOut - $B(1-f)$. This only shows the areas of the background that do not overlap with the alpha of the foreground. This can be useful for combining mattes. • ImageOver - $F+B(1-f)$. This layers the foreground over the background according to the alpha of the foreground. This is the most commonly used operation. It's used when layering a foreground element over a background plate. • ImagePlus - $F+B$. This produces the sum of the foreground and background. Note that the add algorithm may result in pixel values higher than 1.0. • ImageScreen - $F+B-FB$. This is similar to ImageHypot, but clamps pixel values to 1.0. This is mostly useful for combining mattes. • ImageUnder - $F(1-b)+B$. This is the reverse of the ImageOver operation. It layers the background over the foreground according to the alpha of the background.
amount	1	Dissolves between the bg image at 0 and the full merge effect at 1.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	Background	<p>The frame size to output in the event that the fg and bg inputs are different sizes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background - output the frame size of the bg input. • Foreground - output the frame size of the fg input. • Union - output a combination of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. • Intersection - output an intersection of the bg and fg inputs' frame sizes. This restricts the output to the area where the two frame sizes overlap.
clampAlpha	enabled	When enabled, the output alpha channel is clamped to the 0-1 range. Color channels (RGB) are not affected.

ImageUnpremultiply

This node divides the RGB channels by the **alphaChannel** when an image is connected to the **alpha** input. Otherwise, **a** is read from the **input** leaving the alpha channel unchanged.

Also see [ImagePremultiply](#) on page 240.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
R	enabled	When enabled, affect the red channel of the image.
G	enabled	When enabled, affect the green channel of the image.
B	enabled	When enabled, affect the blue channel of the image.
A	enabled	When enabled, affect the alpha channel of the image.
mix	1	Dissolves between the original image at 0 and the full unpremultiplication effect at 1.
Mask		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channel	A	<p>The channel from the out_mask input to use as a mask:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R - use the red channel as the mask. • G - use the green channel as the mask. • B - use the blue channel as the mask. • A - use the alpha channel as the mask. <p>By default, the unpremultiplication is limited to the non-black areas of the mask.</p>
invert	disabled	Inverts the use of the mask channel so that the unpremultiplication is limited to the non-white areas of the mask.
fringe	disabled	When enabled, the mask is modified so that by default the unpremultiplication is limited to the fringe (semi-transparent areas).
alphaChannel	A	<p>If a separate alpha input is provided, choose which of its channels to use to unpremultiply.</p> <p>If no separate alpha input is provided, the alpha from input is used and this control is disabled.</p>

ImageWhite

Generates an image where every pixel is white, by default.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
bounds		
[resolution]	Dependent on Project Settings	Select the size of the image.
left	0	Lets you offset the text frame by this number of pixels from the left.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
bottom	0	Lets you offset the text frame by this number of pixels from the bottom.
width	globals.width	<p>The width of the text frame in pixels.</p> <p>The default setting, globals.width, resizes the text frame to the width of the resolution indicated on the Project Settings tab.</p> <p>Note: You can only edit this field when the initial resolution is modified.</p>
height	globals.height	<p>The height of the text frame in pixels.</p> <p>The default setting, globals.height, resizes the text frame to the height of the resolution indicated on the Project Settings tab.</p> <p>Note: You can only edit this field when the initial resolution is modified.</p>
infiniteExtent	Disabled	When enabled, the color extends beyond the bounds.
color		
color	1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0	The color (RGBA values) of every pixel in the image. You can also use the below RGB, HSL, or HSV controls to set the color.
color > RGB		
red	1	Sets the red value of the pixels.
green	1	Sets the green value of the pixels.
blue	1	Sets the blue value of the pixels.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the pixels.
color > HSL		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the pixels.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the pixels.
lightness	1	Sets the lightness of the pixels.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the pixels.
color > HSV		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the pixels.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the pixels.
value	1	Sets the value of the pixels.
alpha	1	Sets the alpha value of the pixels.

ImageWrite

ImageWrite writes its incoming image to a file on disk. The ImageWrite node, unless defaults are overridden, converts images from Katana's linear colorspace to the colorspace named in the filename. Katana image processing nodes work entirely in floating point, so images are also converted from floating point to the bit depth specified in the options for the format.

ImageWrite contains controls (**channels** and **outputFrame**) to force the output regardless of what may be coming into the node. However, if the output format cannot support the settings (for example, **.jpeg** doesn't support an alpha channel), the extra information is discarded.

The ImageWrite node supports the following file formats: **.exr**, **.rla**, **.cin**, **.png**, **.tif**, **.tiff**, **.jpg**, **.jpeg**, **.dpx**, and **.hist**.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
passName	comp	Sets the name used in the directories generated for this ImageWrite node. The passName should be unique for each ImageWrite node in the scene.
singleFrame	disabled	When enabled, Katana only renders a single frame (for example, image_res.0001.exr) rather than an image sequence (for example, image_res.#.exr). You can specify the frame number using the frame control below. This also produces a render error when rendering on any frame other than the specified frame.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
singleFrame: enabled		
frame	globals.inTime	Sets the frame to render when singleFrame is enabled.
inputs		
[identifier]	none	<p>Defines short input identifiers. The identifier is included in the input/output input names and is used as a prefix for the output product rep.</p> <p>%V is replaced with the view name.</p> <p>%v is replaced with the appropriate product token.</p> <p>Note: Input identifiers have no effect on file names, only products.</p>
mode	file	<p>Sets whether to write a file or define a dependency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • file • dependency
file	none	<p>Sets the file path and name for the rendered image(s).</p> <p>Note: If mode is set to dependency, this control is hidden.</p>
inputs > mode: file > image		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
channels	Input	<p>Selects the channels to render:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RGBA - Render the red, green, blue, and alpha channels. If any of the color channels are missing from the input, they are filled with 0 (pure black). If the alpha channel is missing, it is filled with 1 (pure white or fully opaque). • RGB - Render the red, green, and blue channels. If any of these channels are missing from the input, they are filled with 0 (pure black). • A - Only render the alpha channel. If this channel is missing from the input, it is filled with 1 (pure white or fully opaque). • Input - Render all channels that exist in the input. If the file format does not support the input channel configuration, required but missing channels are filled with 0 (color channels) or 1 (alpha).
rawData	disabled	<p>When enabled, Katana skips the automatic colorspace conversion (that is, the conversion from its native linear floating-point format to the output colorspace).</p>
colorConvert	enabled	<p>When enabled, Katana converts rendered image data from its native linear colorspace to the output colorspace specified in the file name. This is desirable in nearly every situation.</p> <p>A case where you would want to set this to disabled is if you know the data being rendered is in a colorspace other than linear (such as the re-projection of a log plate) and you want to name the output file log without a linear to log conversion.</p>

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
fileFormat	exr	<p>Sets the file format to output:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • auto - Katana tries to determine the output format from the file name. • exr • rla • cin • png • tif • tiff • jpg • jpeg • dpx • hist
inputs > mode: file > image > rawData: disabled		
colorspace	Inf	<p>Katana converts from linear to this colorspace when writing the file to disk. The default value, auto, means Katana tries to determine the output colorspace from the file name.</p>
inputs > mode: file > image > fileFormat: exr		
exrCompression	Wavelet	<p>Defines the exr compression method to use. All methods are lossless (with the exception of Pixar 24, which is lossless but restricts the pixels to 24-bit float). Wavelet is generally preferable as it offers ~2:1 compression even on grainy data.</p>
exrBitDepth	16	<p>Sets the floating point precision of the rendered exr file:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 16 - half float. This is recommended for all color passes. • 32 - full float. This is recommended for all ncf data arbitrary output variables (AOVs).

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
exrType	Tiled	Sets whether the exr file is written to support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tiled - random tile access. • Scanline - random scanline access.
comments	none	Optional field for any comments you want to store in the output file's comment metadata field. Currently, this is only supported on the exr file format.

inputs > mode: file > image > fileFormat: exr > exrType: Tiled

exrTileWidth	256	Sets the tile width to use when writing to tiled exr files.
exrTileHeight	256	Sets the tile height to use when writing to tiled exr files.
exrTileWorldAlign	disabled	When enabled (in conjunction with shrinkwrapping), the data rectangle is adjusted (top+left) so that the internal tile boundaries are aligned with world coordinates. This improves memory usage / performance for programs that process image tiles (such as Katana). Note: this does not guarantee that tiles are aligned - it merely attempts to meet this condition.

inputs > mode: file > image > fileFormat: rla

rlaBitDepth	auto	Sets the bit depth of the rendered file. The default value, auto , means Katana tries to determine the bit depth from the colorspace. The other options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8-bit • 10-bit • 16-bit • 32-bit
-------------	------	---

inputs > mode: file > image > fileFormat: png

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
pngBitDepth	auto	Sets the bit depth of the rendered file. The default value, auto , means Katana tries to determine the bit depth from the colorspace. The other options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8-bit • 16-bit
inputs > mode: file > image > fileFormat: tif or tiff		
tifCompression	LZW	The tiff compression method to use: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None - No compression method is used. • LZW - The LZW compression method is used. This is lossless, so it is usually preferable to use it unless there is an issue with compatibility in the target reader.
tifBitDepth	auto	The bit depth of the rendered file. The default value, auto , means Katana tries to determine the bit depth from the colorspace. The other options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8-bit • 16-bit • 32-bit
tifPredictor	None	The predictor type to use when tifCompression is enabled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None - No prediction is used. • Horizontal - Horizontal prediction is used. This can result in smaller file sizes, but may present compatibility issues for some programs, such as MAXON's Cinema4D.
inputs > mode: file > image > fileFormat: jpg or jpeg		
jpgQuality	100	The quality to use when generating the jpg file. Higher values generate larger file sizes, with 100 representing the best quality image and 0 representing the lowest.
inputs > mode: file > bounds		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
displayWindow	input	<p>The frame size to write to the file:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • input - Use the frame size from the input. This crops off image data outside the frame or pads the frame with black if the image bounds do not fill the frame already. • manual - Crop the output to the specified frame size, padding with black if necessary.
dataWindow	shrinkwrap	<p>The image area to write to the file:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • shrinkwrap - Make sure the area is no larger than the frame size. This is the typical choice. If the format supports separate data and display windows (for example, the exr format does), the data window is clipped to the frame. • displayWindow - Write whatever area the input image data window covers (even if it exceeds the frame size). This only works with formats like exr that support a data window different from the display window. This is useful for writing out overscan images where the data extends beyond the frame. • manual - Crop the image area to the specified size, padding with black if necessary. <p>Note: Make sure other applications you are using support the selection you make. For example, if you select displayWindow, any other applications that read the output need to be able to handle separate data and display windows. You also need to use a format (like exr) that supports the concept, otherwise the data window is still clipped to the frame.</p>

inputs > mode: file > bounds > overscan

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
left	0	<p>Overscan specifies the number of pixels to pad the render request in each direction during a disk render (including batch renders). The display window is unchanged, but this expands the data window to include any extra input data that has been made available by the expanded render request.</p> <p>Note that if dataWindow is set to shrinkwrap, the data window is still shrunk inward to encompass only the non-zero pixels in the image. Overscan simply enlarges the area that is initially rendered and under consideration for shrinkwrapping.</p> <p>Overscan has no effect when dataWindow is set to manual. You must include the desired overscan amount directly in the manual data window that you set.</p>
bottom	0	
right	0	
top	0	
inputs > mode: file > bounds > displayWindow: manual		
displayWindowResolution	512sq	<p>Sets the resolution of the display window using the dropdown menu.</p> <p>This is a useful override if there exists different resolution names with the same resolution width and height.</p>
width	512	Defines the display window resolution manually.
height	512	
postScripts > Add		
Add Post Script	N/A	Allows you to add post script commands.
farmSettings		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
setActiveFrameRange	disabled	<p>Sets how the active frame range for rendering is defined:</p> <p>When enabled, the activeFrameRange controls are displayed which define the active frame range for rendering.</p> <p>When disabled, Katana assumes that the active frame range is the same as the range between <code>globals.inTime</code> and <code>globals.outTime</code>.</p> <p>These settings affect outline file generation and guarantee that even if the node is called to render, it only writes files for frames in the active range.</p>
farmFileName	none	Defines the farm file name and path.
versionUp	Auto	<p>Sets whether the outputs of this node are versioned up when rendered on the queue:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Auto - use the global setting specified in the outline file. • Yes - outputs version up. • No - outputs don't version up.
threadable	enabled	<p>Determines whether the queue is allowed to assign multiple cores to a frame of this render.</p> <p>When enabled, the queue may optionally thread the render.</p> <p>When disabled, the queue must use only one core.</p>
memory	none	<p>Sets the memory requirement for the farm layer. Memory can be defined as m for megabyte or g for gigabyte. For example, 512m or 2g.</p>

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
excudeFromFarmOutputGeneration	disabled	When enabled, this node does not appear in any generated farm file (however, the node is still renderable if called directly). Enabling this control hides the forceFarmOutputGeneration control.
farmSettings > excudeFromFarmOutputGeneration: disabled		
forceFarmOutputGeneration	disabled	When enabled, this node always appears in generated farm files (regardless of whether it has any valid outputs). Note: If excludeFromFarmOutputGeneration is also enabled, the node does not appear in the generated farm file (excludeFromFarmOutputGeneration overrides forceFarmOutputGeneration).
farmSettings > setActiveFrameRange: enabled > activeFrameRange		
start	1	Sets the first frame in the active frame range when setActiveFrameRange is enabled.
end	1	Sets the last frame in the active frame range when setActiveFrameRange is enabled.

Importomatic

The Importomatic is a super tool node with a custom interface to load and manage different geometry types, including assembly component, sprib, and Houdini geo. Other geometry or asset types can be added using a custom plug-in.

- Geometry or asset types may be grouped by adding additional outputs, then middle-dragging loaded geometry or assets under the new output.
- Additional outputs may be renamed by selecting the additional output in the Name column, then editing the output name in the parameter field. The default output can not be reordered or renamed.
- The order in which the geometry appears in the GUI determines the merge order, and its listing place in the Scene Graph.

- Multiple geometry entries may be selected at once, but their parameters are not displayed in the GUI. Multiple entries may be selected, moved, and regrouped at once.
- If a geometry asset has version information, it is displayed in the Version column. A version can be selected by left-clicking on the triangle in the version column for a geometry listing, toggling the Show Explicit Versions button, and selecting the desired version.

Right-Click Menu

The right-click menu options available for each geometry asset allow a user to ignore or delete selected asset entries. Additional outputs can also be deleted from the right-click menu. The default output can not be deleted.

Levels of detail, if available for that asset type can be activated, by selecting Include Levels of Detail from the right click menu. The Status column will indicate that LODs are enabled.

InfoCreate

This node creates a hierarchy of info locations, each tagged with the specified xml block. If **leafName** is specified, locations named with the **leafName** are created as children of the specified locations. If **leafName** is left empty, info locations are created directly at the specified locations.

Images can be embedded using standard syntax, however the node cannot reference web servers (must be links in the file system).

Extra Scene Graph locations can be baked into LookFiles (.klf) and are added as new Scene Graph locations in the scene when a LookFile is resolved. A common use of the InfoCreate node is to provide documentation and/or version specific information (either baked in a LookFile or as an InfoCreate node in a macro).

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
leafName	info	<p>If a leafName is populated, the info is created below each specified item in the locations parameter array.</p> <p>Common leaf names are: readme, info, and user.</p>

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
locations	/root/world	<p>If leafName is not populated, info locations are created directly at the specified locations. If leafName is specified, locations named with the leafName are created as children of the specified locations. The locations array values can be modified by using the Add Locations menu options.</p> <p>Note: An empty or invalid location value generates a location of type error under /root.</p> <p>The locations parameter options are available by clicking Add Locations. For more information on the locations widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.</p>
text (html editor)	view editor and preview	<p>Sets the mode for the html editor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • view editor and preview - the top section of the editor is html source and the bottom section of the editor is a rendered preview. • view only editor - shows only the top section of editor (html source). • view only preview - shows only the bottom section of editor (rendered preview).

InteractiveRenderFilters

Interactive render filters enable you to setup common interactive render recipe changes without having to include them within the recipe. These filters are designed to only be included when performing an interactive render and are ignored for hotrenders.

InteractiveRenderFilters nodes don't need to be connected into a recipe to take affect.

An example of a filter is a resolution change. You can set up an interactive render mode to reduce the size of a render, thus making debugging and light tests much quicker. Other examples might be anti-aliasing settings, shading rate changes (if using RenderMan), or the number of light bounces.

Isolate

This node is used to remove objects from a scene. It allows you to select a set of locations to keep and it removes everything else. For example, you could isolate a character or two out of all the geometry in your scene.

The Isolate node cannot take a collection. You can however:

1. **Right**-click on the collection name in the **Scene Graph** and select **Collect and Select....**
2. From the **Parameters** tab of the Isolate node, select **isolateLocations > Add Locations > Replace with Scene Graph Selection**.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
isolateLocations	none	This is a list of locations to keep while every other location is removed by the Isolate.
isolateLocations > Add Locations		
Path	N/A	Adds another path to this parameter's list of paths.
Append Scenegraph Selection	N/A	For each selected Scene Graph location, a new path is added to this parameter's list of paths and populated with the location.
Replace with Scenegraph Selection	N/A	Removes all existing paths and replaces them with paths populated with the currently selected Scene Graph locations.
Append Nodegraph Node Locations	N/A	For each selected Node Graph node, a new path is added to this parameter's list of paths and an expression that links the Scene Graph location created by that node to the path.
Replace with Nodegraph Node Locations	N/A	Removes all existing paths and replaces them with a path for each selected Node Graph node and links the Scene Graph location created by that node to the path.
Clear All	N/A	Removes all paths from this parameter.
isolateFrom	/root/world/geo	This is the topmost location to remove from the scene. For example, if you set this to /root/world/geo, then nothing in /root/world/lgt or /root/materials is modified. This parameter allows you to scope the changes. To isolate a single shape from an entire character, set isolateFrom to the character path (e.g. /root/world/geo/somecharacter), then set isolateLocations to the shape you'd like to keep.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Enable secondary (inverse) output	disabled	<p>When enabled, the secondary output provides a scene containing the Scene Graph locations which have been removed from the primary output.</p> <p>For example, in a scene containing the following locations:</p> <pre>/root/world/geo /root/world/geo/box /root/world/geo/circle /root/world/lgts</pre> <p>If <code>/root/world/geo/box</code> is isolated using <code>isolateFrom</code> <code>/root/world/geo</code>, the secondary output contains <code>/root/world/geo/circle</code>.</p> <p>Note: Any Scene Graph location that is a peer or ancestor of the <code>isolationRoot</code> is present on both outputs.</p>

5 Nodes L-Q

LightCreate

This node is used to create a Scene Graph containing a light. LightCreate does not load the light from any file or product but instead builds an entirely novel light from the parameters you specify on this node. This node is not used generally, the Gaffer node is used instead.



NOTE: LightCreate requires a light shader to function properly.

LightCreate and CameraCreate are identical, except for the type of Scene GraphLocations they create, and the population of the lightList vs. cameraList.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	/root/world/lgt/light	Sets the Scene Graph location where the light is created. For example, the default value of /root/world/lgt/light creates a light at the location /root/world/lgt/light.
projection	perspective	Sets the light projection mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• perspective• othographic
fov	70	Controls the field of view angle in degrees.
near	0.1	Sets the near clipping plane distance.
far	100000	Sets the far clipping plane distance.
screenWindow		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
left	-1	This set of four number parameters controls the screen window placement on the imaging plane. They are, in order, left, right, bottom and top bounds of the screen window.
right	1	
bottom	-1	
top	1	
centerOfInterest	20	Offsets the center of interest of the light.
orthographicWidth	30	Sets the orthographic projection width.
includeInCameraList	Yes	When enabled, the light is visible in the Camera List.
radius	1	Sets the light's radius.
previewColor		
previewColor	1, 1, 1	Specifies the color of the light in the Viewer. This value does not affect the color value of the light when rendering, it's used for testing the placement of lights.
previewColor > RGB		
red	1	Sets the red value of the fade color.
green	1	Sets the green value of the fade color.
blue	1	Sets the blue value of the fade color.
previewColor > HSL		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the fade color.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the fade color.
lightness	1	Sets the lightness of the fade color.
previewColor > HSV		
hue	0	Sets the hue of the fade color.
saturation	0	Sets the saturation of the fade color.
value	1	Sets the value of the fade color.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
manipulators > Add		
Add Entry	none	Adds entries to the manipulators list.
manipulators > manipulator0		
name	none	
preset	default	
selected	Handles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Handles - • Outline - • None -
visible	Outline	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Handles - • Outline - • None -
transform		
interface	SRT Values	<p>Sets the transform control layout:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SRT Values - exposes the scale, rotation, and translation controls. • Transform Matrix - exposes a matrix to control transformations.
transformOrder	Scale Rotate Translate	<p>Sets the order in which transforms are applied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scale Rotate Translate • Scale Translate Rotate • Rotate Scale Translate • Rotate Translate Scale • Translate Scale Rotate • Translate Rotate Scale

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
rotationOrder	XYZ	Sets the order in which rotation is applied: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • XYZ • XZY • YXZ • YZX • ZXY • ZYX
transform > interface: SRT Values		
translate	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Controls light translation on the xyz axes.
rotate	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Controls light rotation on the xyz axes.
scale	1.0, 1.0, 1.0	Controls light scale on the xyz axes.
transform > interface: Transform Matrix		
matrix	1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0	Controls transformations using a matrix in place of individual SRT controls.
makeInteractive	Yes	When set to Yes , you can drag objects in the Viewer and Katana retains the information from the Viewer.

LightLink

The LightLink node manipulates the light list attribute on the scene to perform selective lighting of objects. LightLink allows you to control which lights illuminate which objects using a number of different modes.

Notes:

- The Gaffer node uses a LightLink internally to provide light linking; the user interface there is substantially similar to the LightLink node.
- Light linking information is stored on the objects themselves in the lightList attribute. This stores the enable state of a light for each location in the scene.
- Visibility does not have any effect on lights, so a VisibilityAssign does not disable a light. LightLink is the best way to turn a light on or off by hand.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
effect	illumination	<p>Determines whether the link is acting upon the light's illumination or shadow visibility of the specified objects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • illumination • shadow visibility <p>Shadow visibility is only currently respected by Arnold renders.</p>
action	exclusive on	<p>Controls what the LightLink node's behavior:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on - turn the selected lights on for the selected objects. Does nothing else. • exclusive on - turn the selected lights on for the selected objects. Also turn the selected lights off for all other objects. Use this to force the selected lights to only illuminate the selected objects, and nothing else. • off - turn the selected lights off for the selected objects. Does nothing else. • exclusive off - turn the selected lights off for the selected objects. Also turn the selected lights on for all other objects. Use this to force the selected lights to not illuminate the selected objects, but to illuminate everything else. • clear - remove any local setting for light enable/disable for the selected objects; the inherited settings are used on these objects. • delete - the selected lights will be removed from the light list for all objects in the scene. This is more than simply turning the lights off; they're removed from the list, and a LightListEdit is required to turn them on again. • delete inverse - the selected lights are the only lights left in the light list for all objects in the scene.
objects	none	<p>Sets the object(s) on which to operate. The objects parameter options are available by clicking Add Statements. For more information on the object widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.</p>

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
lightMode	CEL	Controls how you specify which lights to operate on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CEL • Paths - included for backward compatibility.
lightMode: CEL		
lights	none	When lightMode is set to CEL , this CEL statement is used to select the lights to operate on.
lightMode: Paths		
lightPaths	none	When lightMode is set to Paths , this list of light path names is used as the set of lights to operate on.

LightListEdit

This node adds locations to the lightList attribute at /root/world. This is useful for including lights whose loading is deferred. Only explicit paths are supported because this information is required at the start of rendering.

LightListEdit can also be used to extract lights from components and makes them renderable from a LookFile.


Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
locations	none	Sets the locations of lights from a path, either in the Scene Graph or the Node Graph. The locations parameter options are available by clicking Add Locations . For more information on the locations widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1. The Scene Graph and Node Graph can be replaced or appended from this location and lights can be dragged to the locations box.
mode	add	Sets edit mode, though currently only add is available.
initialState	on	Determines whether the newly-added light locations are initially on or off .

LiveGroup

The LiveGroup node is similar to the Group node except the contents are loaded from an external file. The contents of the LiveGroup can be locked (non-editable) or unlocked, and is used mainly during look development. To change the contents of a LiveGroup, you can modify the file it references or change the contents of a LiveGroup in a Katana session, then publish it back to the source file. The LiveGroup context menu is dynamic, and the options that appear in the menu change depending whether the node is in a non-editable or editable state.



NOTE: The source file is automatically reloaded each time a scene is opened in Katana. If the file has been changed, the changes are picked up automatically. If the source file cannot be read or no longer exists, a copy stored in the scene file is used instead, and a warning will be printed to the shell.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
source	none	Sets the path to load in the source (file) as the contents of the LiveGroup.
	N/A	Opens the Parameters tab.
[Right-click menu] (when non-editable)		
Load...	N/A	Opens the Load LiveGroup dialog to allow you to select a LiveGroup source for the node.
Revert	N/A	Reloads the LiveGroup from its current source , thus discarding any changes made while it was unlocked. Revert is only available when a source has been set.
Edit Contents	N/A	Changes the state of the node to be editable, so that contents of the node can be modified.
Convert to Group	N/A	Converts the LiveGroup node to a Group node.
<i>Other</i> Show Parameters	N/A	Opens the Parameters tab.
[Right-click menu] (when non-editable)		
Load...	N/A	Opens the Load LiveGroup dialog to allow you to select a LiveGroup source for the node.






Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Revert	N/A	Reloads the LiveGroup from its current source , thus discarding any changes made while it was unlocked. Revert is only available when a source has been set.
Publish...	N/A	Opens the Publish LiveGroup dialog for publishing the parameters and contents of the LiveGroup node as a LiveGroup source file or asset. This leaves the node in an editable state for further changes.
Publish and Load...	N/A	Opens the Publish and Load LiveGroup dialog for publishing the parameters and contents of the LiveGroup node as a LiveGroup source file or asset, and for loading the published source file or asset. This sets the node to be non-editable and locks the node against further changes.
Convert to Group	N/A	Converts the LiveGroup node to a Group node.
<i>Other</i> Show Parameters	N/A	Opens the Parameters tab.

LiveGroupStack

This is a convenience node for managing a stack of nodes of the same type. When initially created, it is typeless. Drag a node into the list to define the type of the stack.



NOTE: This node is a live reference to an externally stored file specified using the **source** parameter. As such, its internal nodes are read-only. See also [LiveGroup](#) on the previous page.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
[stack contents]	none	Contains the list of nodes to manage.
	N/A	Brings up a searchable list to aid in selection.
 / 	N/A	 Hides all nodes.  Unhides all nodes.
[Right-click menu]		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Ignore Selected Entries	N/A	Disabled for this node while it is a LiveGroupStack.
View At Location	N/A	Sets the current view node to the selected node
Delete Selected Entries	N/A	Disabled for this node while it is a LiveGroupStack.
Duplicate Selected Entries	N/A	Disabled for this node while it is a LiveGroupStack.
Cut Selected Entries	N/A	Disabled for this node while it is a LiveGroupStack.
Copy Selected Entries	N/A	Copies the selected node to the clipboard.
Paste	N/A	Disabled for this node while it is a LiveGroupStack.
Tearoff Parameters Of Selected Entries...	N/A	Create a new floating window with the parameters of this node on a tab inside.
source	none	Sets the path to load in the source (file) as the contents of the LiveGroup.
source ▼		
Browse...	N/A	Brings up the file browser or your studio's asset management browser and enables you to select the asset to use.
Set Node Name From Path	N/A	Changes the name of the node to match the filename but without the path or extension.

LocationCreate

Allows you to create a Scene Graph location of any type. Often used in macros to generate one or more Scene Graph location without the overhead or type-specific attributes created by the other Create nodes.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
type	group	Sets the type attribute of the Scene Graph location(s) to be created (as seen in the 'Type' column of the Scene Graph).

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
locations	/root/world	Sets one or more Scene Graph path(s) to the location(s) to be created. The locations parameter options are available by clicking Add Locations . For more information on the locations widget parameters, see Common Node Widgets on page 1.
attrs	None	Drag string or number attributes here to have them added to the Scene Graph location(s) created by this node.

LodGroupCreate

When pointed at a location, the children are assigned a level of detail (LOD) range for each node input. The parameters of the node directly correspond to the PRMan values and are based on screen area. This means when rendering smaller test images, the resulting output is different to full renders as the calculation of the bounding box mapped to the screen is different. For more on how to get the most out of these parameters, please review the PRMan documentation.

Each node input that requires an LOD range must be added as an additional input using the **inputs > Add > Add Input** menu option.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
groupName	lod_group	The name of the level-of-detail group location that is created at the hierarchyTargetLocation .
hierarchyTargetLocation	/root/world/geo	The Scene Graph location where the level-of-detail group is placed. Each node input creates a level-of-detail location below this location which stores the lodRange attributes for that input.
inputs	N/A	The parameter grouping for the node inputs.

inputs > Add

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Add Input	N/A	Menu option to add a new node input and create an additional level-of-detail location to store its scene.
inputs > input0		
minVisible	0	When the bounding box is transformed to screen space, if its pixel count is less than the minVisible parameter, the object is not displayed.
lowerTransition	0	When the bounding box is transformed to screen space, if its pixel count lies between the minVisible and lowerTransition parameters, the object is only part displayed.
upperTransition	99999999999999997748809823456034029568	When the bounding box is transformed to screen space, if its pixel count is between the upperTransition and maxVisible parameters, the object is only part displayed.
maxVisible	99999999999999997748809823456034029568	When the bounding box is transformed to screen space, if its pixel count is less than the maxVisible parameter, the object is not displayed.

LodSelect

This node removes all but one LOD (level-of-detail) location beneath the selected level-of-detail groups. The location to keep is selected based on one of three attributes, either:

- **by index** - select the level-of-detail location to keep based on its index in the child list of the level-of-detail group.
- **by tag** - select the **level-of-detail** location to keep based on its **info > componentLodTag** attribute.

- **by weight** - select the **level-of-detail** location to keep based on its **info > componentLodWeight** attribute. The **level-of-detail** location below the **level-of-detail group** location that is closest to the weight specified in the **selectionWeight** parameter is kept.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
CEL	none	<p>Specifies the Scene Graph locations on which an operation or assignment acts. The Scene Graph locations are specified using the Collection Expression Language (CEL). The CEL parameter options are available by clicking Add Statements.</p> <p>Note: CEL statement should match locations of type level-of-detail group.</p> <p>For more information, see the CEL Reference document found on the documentation HTML page (accessed through Help > Documentation) or the CEL widget parameters in Common Node Widgets on page 1.</p>
mode	by index	<p>Sets the method used to specify levels of detail:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • by index • by tag • by weight
mode : by index		
selectionIndex	0	Sets the index of which LOD child to keep.
mode : by tag		
selectionTag	hi	Sets the tag of which LOD child to keep.
mode : by weight		
selectionWeight	1	Sets the weight to use while determining which children to keep.

LodValuesAssign

This node assigns level of detail (LOD) ranges to the child locations for all CEL statement matches.

The **ranges** parameters of the node directly correspond to the PRMan values used for level of detail and are based on screen area. This means when rendering smaller test images, the resulting output is different to full renders as the

calculation of the bounding box mapped to the screen is different. For more on how to get the most out of these parameters, please review the PRMan documentation.

Each child location requires an LOD range and must be added using the **ranges > Add > Add Entry** menu option.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
CEL	none	<p>Specifies Scene Graph locations on which the operation or assignment acts. The Scene Graph locations are specified using the Collection Expression Language (CEL). The toCEL parameter options are available by clicking Add Statements.</p> <p>Note: CEL statement should match locations of type level-of-detail group.</p> <p>For more information, see the CEL Reference document found on the documentation HTML page (accessed through Help > Documentation) or the CEL widget parameters in Common Node Widgets on page 1.</p>
ranges	N/A	The parameter grouping that holds the LOD ranges for each child location.
ranges > Add		
Add Entry	N/A	Menu option to add a new ranges parameter with minVisible , lowerTransition , upperTransition , and maxVisible . For every child location of the level-of-detail group location there should be a corresponding level-of-detail location and ranges parameter.
ranges > lod0		
minVisible	0	When the bounding box is transformed to screen space, if its pixel count is less than the minVisible parameter, the object is not displayed.
lowerTransition	0	When the bounding box is transformed to screen space, if its pixel count lies between the minVisible and lowerTransition parameters, the object is only part displayed.
upperTransition	9999999999999999 7748809823456034029568	When the bounding box is transformed to screen space, if its pixel count is between the upperTransition and maxVisible parameters, the object is only part displayed.

maxVisible	9999999999999999 7748809823456034029568	When the bounding box is transformed to screen space, if its pixel count is less than the maxVisible parameter, the object is not displayed.
------------	--	---

LookFileAssign

Assigns a LookFile to a Scene Graph location defined by a CEL statement.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
CEL	None	Specifies the Scene Graph location(s) where the LookFile is assigned.
asset	None	The LookFile that is assigned to the specified Scene Graph location(s).

LookFileBake

Bakes a LookFile for a Scene Graph location(s) specified in the **rootLocations** field.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
rootLocations		
rootLocations	/root/world	Sets the Scene Graph location(s) to bake the LookFile information for. Any location under /root/world can be used, but it is recommended that components or assembly locations are specified.
passes		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
passes	None	<p>Passes are typically render passes, but could also be auxiliary baking passes for generating point clouds or brickmaps. A LookFile can have one or multiple passes.</p> <p>To add a pass, select Add > Add Pass Input.</p> <p>A new pass input is created on the node, and a pass name field is added to the pass list. To change the pass name, simply change the name text field supplied.</p> <p>Note: All pass names must be unique.</p>
saveTo	None	Sets where to store the baked LookFile.
options		
includeGlobalAttributes	No	When set to Yes , GlobalAttributes are stored in the LookFile.
includeLodInfo	No	When set to Yes , the level of detail information is stored in the LookFile.
alwaysIncludeSelectedMaterialTrees	No	When set to Yes , include all material locations at or below the paths specified by selectedMaterialTreeRootLocations without regard to whether they are assigned to geometry within the scope of the rootLocations paths.
Write Look File	N/A	Click to bake the LookFile.

LookFileGlobalsAssign

LookFileGlobalsAssign nodes associate a look file with the **/root** location and is designed to repeat the changes made to that location (LookFiles for assets are assigned to the location of the asset).

Also see [LookFileManager](#) on page 305.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
asset	none	The asset to assign to the LookFile.
resolveImmediately	No	<p>When set to Yes, LookFileResolve runs on the root of the scene as part of this node. This is useful for overriding or layering scene root attributes from published LookFile assets</p> <p>This option has special behavior during LookFile baking. Instead of resolving, it appends the Look to the lookfile.referencedAssets attribute. This gets included in the resulting LookFile and maintains a live reference to it during subsequent Katana standard resolution.</p>
Flush Look File Cache	N/A	Click to flush the LookFile cache and force a reload.

LookFileLightAndConstraintActivator

Katana maintains a list of lights, cameras, and constraints at **/root/world** within the Scene Graph. When a LookFile brings in a light or constraint, the lists at **/root/world** need to be updated. The LookFileLightAndConstraintActivator node activates LookFile lights and constraints by updating the respective lists. Because it reads its input from a LookFile-resolved scene, you should place it after either a LookFileManager or LookFileResolve node.

Choose **Search Entire Incoming Scene...** or **Search Incoming Scene From Scene Graph Selection...** from the **Action** menu to find available lights and constraints.

- Entries are organized by product, location, and then light and constraint paths.
- Gray entries are pending -- found by the searching tools but not yet enabled in the scene.
- Pending entries are not saved from session to session.
- Locations (entries immediately below the product entries) may be refreshed individually by choosing **Search From Selected Locations** from the right-click menu. This option is only available when one or more location entries are selected.

To enable a pending entry, choose **Enable** from the right-click menu at any point within the hierarchy.

Enable and disable operations executed in this manner always act upon the selected entries and all of their children. Individual light and constraint paths may also be enabled by clicking on the checkbox next their names.

To enable everything at once:

1. First, choose **Search Entire Incoming Scene...** from the **Action** menu.
2. When that has completed, choose **Select All** from the **Action** menu right-click on any entry and choose **Enable**.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Action	none	Searches the Scene Graph for lights and constraints brought in by LookFiles then enables or disables the results as required.

LookFileManager

LookFileManager decodes incoming LookFiles that have been set up in another scene. Each LookFile piece of imported geometry passed into this node must be assigned through a LookFileAssign node. Once the LookFile is assigned, LookFileManager decodes the LookFile into the passes set up by the look development artist using a LookFileBake node.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Look Files	none	Lists the LookFiles that are being edited by the LookFileManager.
Passes	default	Lists any passes associated with the LookFiles.
Add Override	none	Allows you to add overrides to selected LookFiles.

LookFileMaterialsIn

This node loads materials from a LookFile into the local scene to allow additional edits before they are applied to the scene.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
lookfile	none	Sets the LookFile path and name.
passName	none	Sets the pass name to use from the LookFile.
asReference	No	When set to Yes , the material is loaded as a reference. Reading the material by reference causes any materials assigned to keep a reference to the Katana LookFile from which they got their material.



Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
locationForMaterials	Load at original location	<p>Sets where in the Scene Graph to import the materials from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Load at original location - the materials maintain the same location. • Load at specified location - provides a parameter, userLocation, that acts as a namespace for the material palette. For instance, a material at /root/materials/geo/chrome with userLocation default_pass is placed at /root/materials/lookfile/default_pass/geo/chrome.





LookFileMaterialsOut

Use this node to write incoming materials into a LookFile. This is useful for creating a material library that can be read into other scenes.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
saveTo	none	Sets the location of the LookFile to contain the material.
Write Look File	N/A	Click to write the material to the specified LookFile.

LookFileMultiBake

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
	N/A	Creates a new LooksFileBake and adds it to the LooksFileBake list.
[Right-click menu]		
Delete Selected Entries	N/A	
rootLocations		
Add Locations 		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Path	N/A	
Append Scenegraph Selection	N/A	
Replace with Scenegraph Selection	N/A	
Append Nodegraph Node Locations	N/A	
Replace with Nodegraph Node Locations	N/A	
Clear All	N/A	
Find Instances Beneath Scenegraph Selection...	N/A	
	N/A	Brings up a searchable list to aid in selection.
saveTo	N/A	
saveTo 		
Browse...	N/A	
Set Node Name from Path	N/A	
passes	N/A	
Add 		
Add Pass Input	N/A	
includeGlobalAttributes	No	
alwaysIncludeSelectedMaterialTrees	No	If enabled, this will include all material locations at or below the paths specified by selectedMaterialTreeRootLocations without regard to whether they are assigned to geometry within the scope of the rootLocations paths.
Write 		
Write All Look File...		
Writes Selected Look Files...		

LookFileOverrideEnable

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
lookfile	N/A	
lookfile ▼		
Browse...	N/A	
Set Node Name from Path	N/A	
overrideWith	Only this Version	
locationForMaterials	Use asset name	
When locationForMaterials: User-specified		
userLocation	N/A	
passName ▼		
Choose Look File Pass from Location		
loadAsReference	No	

LookFileResolve

This node applies a specific pass from assigned LookFiles to the scene. LookFileResolve is also in the implicit resolver list applied at render time.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
passName	none	Sets the name of the LookFile pass to use.
Flush Look File Cache	N/A	Click to flush the LookFile cache and force a reload.

Material

This node defines a material which is a set of shader calls and associated parameters. Materials are assigned to geometry using the MaterialAssign node.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	Material	Sets the node name. It's a good idea to use a meaningful name such as mtl_red.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
action	create new material	<p>Determines the node's behavior:</p> <p>create new material - creates a new Scene Graph location of type geometry material or light material beneath /root/materials/(geo lgt) with the name specified by the name parameter.</p> <p>create from LookFile - creates a new Scene Graph location of type geometry material or light material from a specified LookFile with the name specified by the name parameter.</p> <p>create child material - creates a new Scene Graph location of type geometry material or light material beneath the location specified by inheritsFrom.location parameter with the name specified by the name parameter.</p> <p>edit material - displays the incoming values of a single Scene Graph material location specified by the edit.location parameter. This is useful making changes to when the original Material node which created this location is not within the current session or for multiple branches of a graph.</p> <p>override materials - accepts drops of attributes beneath material attribute groups. This can be used in two ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •When aimed at locations within the renderable scene, it creates a materialOverride attribute. At resolve time, these values override equivalent values in the material attribute of renderable Scene Graph locations beneath. This is useful for making global changes to the assigned instances of many different materials at once, regardless of whether they share the same source. •When aimed at locations of type geometry material or light material, it modifies the material directly. This does not display incoming values because they could differ from location to location. This means that you must specify the shader in order to display adjustable parameters.
action: create new material		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
namespace	none	
makeInteractive	Yes	When set to Yes , you can drag objects in the Viewer and Katana retains the information from the Viewer.
Add shader	N/A	Click to add a render specific shader to the material. The shader available changes depending on the renderers installed.
action: create from LookFile		
namespace	none	
makeInteractive	Yes	When set to Yes , you can drag objects in the Viewer and Katana retains the information from the Viewer.
lookfile	none	
materialPath	N/A	
asReference	Yes	
action: create child material		
makeInteractive	No	
Add shader	N/A	Click to add a render specific shader to the material. The shader available changes depending on the renderers installed.
location	none	
action: edit material		
makeInteractive	Yes	When set to Yes , you can drag objects in the Viewer and Katana retains the information from the Viewer.
Add shader	N/A	Click to add a render specific shader to the material. The shader available changes depending on the renderers installed.
location	none	
action: override materials		
CEL	none	
attrs	none	

MaterialAssign

Assigns materials to geometry in the Scene Graph.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
CEL	none	Sets the CEL specification of Scene Graph locations on which the assignment will act.
materialAssign	none	Specifies the material to assign. Typically, you'll middle-mouse drag this from under /root/materials/geo in the Scene Graph.

MaterialResolve

Resolves materials in the Scene Graph. At Scene Graph locations with **materialAssign** attributes, it finds the material that is referenced and copies its material attributes to the Scene Graph location. Results of this operation can be viewed in the **Attributes** tab. It can also be used to apply material overrides set by the **Material** node.

MaterialStack

MaterialStack node is a specialized GroupStack for organizing your scene Materials. To move a Material node that is outside the MaterialStack node to inside the stack, hold down the shift key and middle-mouse drag it in.

The Material in the stack are linked together, providing a single output by connecting them one after the other in serial, in the order in which they appear in the stack. Selecting Materials in the stack displays their controls on the right of the stack.

Merge

The merge node allows you to combine multiple scenes into a single output scene. All objects in any of the input scenes are present in the output scene. If a location is present in more than one of the input scenes, then attribute values are taken from the left most input which has the location (however, the **Advanced Options** allow more control over this). Merge is a very versatile node for collecting multiple elements into a scene for rendering.

Tips:

- A merge node with a single input is effectively a no-Op node.


- Right-click in the Node Graph on the Merge node input ports to delete any unused ports.
- Right-click on a node while connecting a link in the Node Graph to display a popup menu of ports to connect to; this can be easier than hunting for a specific port on a Merge.
- Hit the tilde key (~) while connecting a link in the Node Graph to connect to the left most open port on the node, or add a new port if none are free.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
showAdvancedOptions	No	When set to Yes , the advanced parameters are available. These are normally only needed when doing something unusual or complex; merging two components together to form a single model is a common case, for example merging cloth and deforming geometry together. Typically this use of the Merge node will be hidden from the user inside a show macro so it's unlikely you'll need the advanced options.
showAdvancedOptions: Yes		
advanced		
sumBounds	No	When enabled, bound attributes are queried for each relevant input location and the total results are used. The output bounding box at each location will be expanded to be large enough to contain all the inputs at that location. This is important when merging renderable geometry together inside of components.
preserveWorldSpaceXform	No	When enabled, all inherited xform attributes (preceded by an origin statement) are applied at each location whose source input differs from that of its parent. This is only necessary in exceptional situations where there are conflicting transformations on overlapping locations of the merge inputs. Basically, this will force some locations to ignore their parent transforms so that they appear in the correct location in the scene. This is most commonly used when merging deforming geometry into a component, because the deforming geometry may have different transforms on locations shared with the non deforming geometry. If the result of the merging has objects that seem to be in the wrong position, try this option as a possible solution.


Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
preserveInheritedAttributes	none	Displays a list of attribute names for which inheritance should be preserved when choosing between inputs of the Merge. Whenever a child location's source input differs from that of its parent, these attributes will be queried globally and applied locally the child location. This is often used to preserve attributes like the source sprib for a piece of geometry, so that the hair procedural will work correctly on the leaf shapes.
preferredInputAttributes	none	Displays a list of attribute names and indices of inputs for which the preferred value of an attribute should be read. These are exceptions to the general rule of leftmost input wins. For the listed attribute, a given input will be given 'first crack' at providing the attribute in the result before the general rule is used. This is often used when merging two versions of a component to form a single output model; the first input will provide most of the attributes, but a second input might provide correctly deformed geometry or other attributes that should be used in preference to the first input. Again, this is typically rolled into a show macro, so it's unlikely you'll need to work with this setting directly.
inputs		
inputs	none	Allows you to name the inputs on the Merge node.

NetworkMaterial

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	NetworkMaterial	
namespace	N/A	
Add Terminal ▼		
arnold > surface	N/A	



Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
arnold > bump	N/A	
arnold > displacement	N/A	
arnold > light	N/A	
arnold > lightFilter	N/A	
prman > surface	N/A	
prman > displacement	N/A	
prman > atmosphere	N/A	
prman > interior	N/A	
prman > exterior	N/A	
prman > light	N/A	
prman > coshader	N/A	
viewer > surface	N/A	
viewer > light	N/A	
Material Interface  or [Right-click menu]		
Rebuild with Current State	N/A	
Remove Selected Local Definition...	N/A	
Remove All Local Definitions...	N/A	


NetworkMaterialInterfaceControls

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
materialLocation	N/A	
materialLocation ▾		
Adopt Scenegraph Selection	N/A	
Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node 	N/A	
state	visibility	
targetType	parameter	
targetName	N/A	
definitionStyle	operator tree	
definitionStyle: operator tree		
operators		
op	and	
ops > Add ▾		
contains	N/A	
doesNotContain	N/A	
endsWith	N/A	
equalTo	N/A	
greaterThan	N/A	
greaterThanOrEqualTo	N/A	
in	N/A	
lessThan	N/A	
lessThanOrEqualTo	N/A	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
notEqualTo	N/A	
notIn	N/A	
numChildrenEqualTo	N/A	
numChildrenGreaterThanOrEqualTo	N/A	
regex	N/A	
and	N/A	
in	N/A	
definitionStyle: conditional state expression		
expression	N/A	



NetworkMaterialParameterEdit

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	NetworkMaterialParameterEdit	
action	edit existing location	
action: edit existing location		
Material to Edit		
location 		
Adopt Scenegraph Selection	N/A	
Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node 	N/A	
action: inherit from existing material location		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
location ▼		
Adopt Scenegraph Selection	N/A	
Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node 	N/A	

NetworkMaterialSplice

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	NetworkMaterialSplice	
action	edit existing location	
action: edit existing location		
edit		
location ▼		
Adopt Scenegraph Selection	N/A	
Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node 	N/A	
action: inherit from existing material location		
inheritsFrom		
location ▼		
Adopt Scenegraph Selection	N/A	
Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node 	N/A	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
inputs > append		
action	connect	
action: connect		
connectToNode	N/A	
connectToPort	N/A	
action: insert		
connectToNode	N/A	
connectToPort	N/A	
reconnectToNode	N/A	
reconnectToPort	N/A	
extraConnections	N/A	
extraConnections >Add 		
Add Entry	N/A	
c0 > connectfromNode	N/A	
c0 > connectFromPort	out	
c0 > connectToNode	N/A	
c0 > connectToPort	N/A	
disconnections	N/A	
disconnections >Add 		
Add Entry	N/A	
d0 > node	N/A	
d0 > port	N/A	

NonpersistentSwitch

This node is identical to the Switch node, except that the in control is reset to 0 whenever the file is loaded (the value you set it to in your current session is never saved to the .katana file).

This is useful for switches you may want to use interactively (low-quality settings, etc), that you don't want to mistakenly have set for a batch render. Using a NonpersistentSwitch ensures that batch renders always get the left-most input to the node.

OClOCDLTransform

This node applies an ASC CDL grade. The calculation uses **output = (i * s + o)^p** where **i** is the input value, **s** is **slope**, **o** is **offset** and **p** is **power**.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
slope		
r	1	Adjusts the slope value in the red channel.
g	1	Adjusts the slope value in the green channel.
b	1	Adjusts the slope value in the blue channel.
offset		
r	0	Adjusts the offset value in the red channel.
g	0	Adjusts the offset value in the green channel.
b	0	Adjusts the offset value in the blue channel.
power		
r	1	Adjusts the power value in the red channel.
g	1	Adjusts the power value in the green channel.
b	1	Adjusts the power value in the blue channel.
saturation	1	Scales the image saturation using the 709 ASC primaries.
direction	forward	

OCIOColorSpace

This node converts the input colorspace to another specified colorspace.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
inColorSpace	Inf	Sets the input colorspace to convert from.
outColorSpace	Inf	Sets the output colorspace to convert to.
context		
key1	none	
value1	none	
key2	none	
value2	none	
key3	none	
value3	none	
key4	none	
value4	none	

OCIODisplay

This node is used to convert the input colorspace to display device suitable values.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
inputColorSpace	Inf	Sets the input colorspace to convert from.
display	sRGB	Sets the output display colorspace to convert to.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
view	Film	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Film • Log • Raw
exposure		
rgb	0	Sets the exposure level for the r, g, and b channels together.
r	0	Sets the exposure level for the red channel.
g	0	Sets the exposure level for the green channel.
b	0	Sets the exposure level for the blue channel.
context		
key1	none	
value1	none	
key2	none	
value2	none	
key3	none	
value3	none	
key4	none	
value4	none	

OCIOFileTransform

This node applies a LUT transform using a specified file.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
src	none	Specifies the src file path and name to use for the transform. This can be any file format that OpenColorIO supports: .3dl, .cc, .ccc, .csp, .cub, .cube, .lut (Houdini), .mga, .m3d, .spi1d, .spi3d, .spimtx, .vf
cccid	none	When src points to a .ccc file, specify the id to lookup. OpenColorIO::Contexts (envvars) are obeyed.
direction	forward	
interpolation	linear	
content		
key1	none	
value1	none	
key2	none	
value2	none	
key3	none	
value3	none	
key4	none	
value4	none	

OCIOLogConvert

This node can be used to override the Kodak-recommended settings when making Cineon conversions in either direction (lin to log or log to lin). It's rare that you would want to override these settings, but if it becomes necessary you can use the OCIOLogConvert node. If you do, you should also check **rawData** in the ImageRead and ImageWrite node controls to skip the automatic conversion.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
operation	Lin To Log	Select the operation to perform: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Log To Lin - convert from a logarithmic (Cineon) format to Katana's linear colorspace. • Lin To Log - convert from Katana's linear colorspace to a logarithmic (Cineon) format.

OCIOLookTransform

This node provides a way to apply per-shot color correction as specified using the OpenColorIO look mechanism.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
look	none	Sets which looks to apply, referencing the OCIO configuration. You can chain looks together using a list delimited by commas or colons. To indicate direction, you can also use the + and - modifiers.
inColorSpace	Inf	Sets the input colorspace to convert from.
outColorSpace	Inf	Sets the output colorspace to convert to.
ignoreErrors	disabled	When enabled, a missing OpenColorIO look forces this fail. When disabled, a missing OpenColorIO look is treated as a normal colorspace conversion.

OpResolve

This node resolves deferred ops, such as Attribute Modifier Plug-ins, OpScripts, and AttributeScripts.




Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
resolveWithIds	all	When an Op has been deferred to run during op resolve you must specify the resolveID. If the resolveWithIds option is set to all , it processes all the ops set to run during op resolve . If the option is set to selected , it only processes those that have at least one resolveId that matches the values set in the specifiedResolvelds field.
resolveWithIds: specified		
specifiedResolvelds	N/A	A space-separated list of resolvelds to resolve.

OpScript

A Lua-based interface to the Op API, which is both faster and more powerful than AttributeScript. For more information on the OpScript interface, see **Help > Documentation**.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
CEL > Add Statements	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paths - adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter. • Collections - adds a Collections list to this CEL parameter. • Custom - adds a Custom parameter to this CEL parameter. • Append Scenegraph Selection - adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter and places selected Scene Graph locations in the new list. • Replace With Scenegraph Selection - removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and creates a new Paths list and populates it with any selected Scene Graph locations. • Copy CEL Statement As Text - copies this CEL statement to the clipboard. • Paste CEL Statement - removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and pastes the CEL statement in the clipboard to this parameter. • Replace With Parameter Expression - converts the current CEL parameter into an expression.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Script	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Edit in <editor>... - opens an external editor for editing the lua script. Changes are synced back into Katana on file save. Note: the external editor can be configured in the Preferences under externalTools > Editor. • lua - contains the lua script to run.
executionMode	immediate	<p>Determines when the script is run:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • immediate - the script is run at the locations specified in the applyWhere parameter as it is evaluated at this node's point in the node graph. • deferred - the script is set up by this node but won't actually be run until a later node in the node graph, as specified by the applyWhen parameter.
Display as multi-input	Disabled	If enabled, allows multiple inputs to be connected to this OpScript node.
executionMode: immediate		
applyWhere	at locations matching CEL	<p>Determines where the script is run:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • at all locations - at all the locations in the node graph. • at specific location - at only the location specified by the location parameter. If this location doesn't exist, it is created automatically. • at locations matching CEL - at only those locations in the node graph that match the CEL statements.
resolvelds	N/A	<p>Specify a space-delimited list of strings to indicate that this script should only be resolved by Op resolvers which contain at least one matching "resolveld." This is an advanced feature for greater control over order of evaluation.</p> <p>A useful resolvelds is <code>implicit_preprocess</code>, which runs at the first implicit resolver, before other implicit resolvers, such as <code>MaterialResolve</code> and <code>ConstraintResolve</code> are run.</p>

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
inputBehavior	only valid	<p>Controls how input ports on the node are mapped onto the inputs of the underlying Op. This parameter is only meaningful when the node has one or more invalid input ports - a port that is not connected to an output port or is connected to an output port that doesn't provide data.</p> <p>When set to only valid, any valid input ports of then ode are skipped when determining which inputs to pass to the underlying Op.</p> <p>When set to by index, all input ports of the node are represented in the list of inputs the Op sees; invalid inputs are represented as an Op of type no-op.</p>
applyWhere: at specific locations		
location	/root/world/location	The location to create, if it doesn't already exist. Otherwise, the scene graph location at which the script is run.
location > 	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adopt Scenegraph Selection - the currently selected scene graph location is used to populate the parameter. •  Adopt Selected Nodegraph Node - creates an expression from the currently selected Node Graph node linking the scene graph location created by that node to this parameter. •  Select In Scenegraph - selects the location specified by this parameter in the Scene Graph tab.
executionMode: deferred		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
applyWhen	during op resolve	<p>Determines when the script is run:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • during op resolve - the script and its arguments are added as attributes to be executed later by an OpResolve node. If the Op isn't run by an explicit OpResolve node placed in the node graph, it is automatically run at render time by the implicit resolvers. • during material resolve - the script and its arguments are added as attributes under the material.scenegraphLocationModifiers group attribute. This is primarily intended for material Scene Graph locations, allowing the material to specify a procedural process that is run at every location that the material is assigned to. The script is run as part of the material resolve process, and are executed just after the initial values for the material shader are created at the location. Examples of its use include randomizing or building procedural control over shader parameters. • during katana look file resolve - the script and its arguments are added as attributes under the Scene GraphLocationModifiers group attribute and are evaluated by a LookFileResolve node or by the first implicit resolver if no LookFileResolve node is present.
modifierNameMode	node name	Deferred OpScripts are added as group attributes within the "Ops" group. By default, the name of the node is used for the sub-group. Since node names must be unique in project, the resulting attribute name can change. In nearly all cases, that doesn't matter. For cases in which it does, you can specify a fixed name to use.
modifierNameMode: specified		
modifierName	modifier	Sets the name of the attribute group beneath "Ops" to use for describing this deferred script.
executionMode: deferred, during op resolve		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
resolvelds	N/A	Specify a space-delimited list of strings to indicate that this script should only be resolved by Op resolvers which contain at least one matching "resolveld." This is an advanced feature for greater control over order of evaluation.
recursiveEnable	No	<p>When applying in a non-immediate state, enabling this results in the script running at every location beneath the assigned locations. In general this is more efficient than using an equivalent recursive CEL statement.</p> <p>You can also override the ops.*.recursiveEnable attribute anywhere deeper in the tree to exclude evaluation at those locations. This is similar to the behavior of the visible or light linking attributes.</p>
recursiveEnable: yes		
disableAt	N/A	<p>Execution is disabled for locations at or below this CEL statement. For large scene hierarchies, this is often less expensive than enabling evaluation at a larger number of leaf locations to avoid applying it to a smaller subset. Add Statements include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paths - adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter. • Collections - adds a Collections list to this CEL parameter. • Custom - adds a Custom parameter to this CEL parameter. • Append Scenegraph Selection - adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter and places selected Scene Graph locations in the new list. • Replace With Scenegraph Selection - removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and creates a new Paths list and populates it with any selected Scene Graph locations. • Copy CEL Statement As Text - copies this CEL statement to the clipboard. • Paste CEL Statement - removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and pastes the CEL statement in the clipboard to this parameter. • Replace With Parameter Expression - converts the current CEL parameter into an expression.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
executionMode: deferred, during Katana look file resolve		
recursiveEnable	No	<p>When applying in a non-immediate state, enabling this results in the script running at every location beneath the assigned locations. In general this is more efficient than using an equivalent recursive CEL statement.</p> <p>You can also override the ops.*.recursiveEnable attribute anywhere deeper in the tree to exclude evaluation at those locations. This is similar to the behavior of the visible or light linking attributes.</p>
recursiveEnable: Yes		
disableAt	N/A	<p>Execution is disabled for locations at or below this CEL statement. For large scene hierarchies, this is often less expensive than enabling evaluation at a larger number of leaf locations to avoid applying it to a smaller subset. Add Statements include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paths - adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter. • Collections - adds a Collections list to this CEL parameter. • Custom - adds a Custom parameter to this CEL parameter. • Append Scenegraph Selection - adds a Paths list to this CEL parameter and places selected Scene Graph locations in the new list. • Replace With Scenegraph Selection - removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and creates a new Paths list and populates it with any selected Scene Graph locations. • Copy CEL Statement As Text - copies this CEL statement to the clipboard. • Paste CEL Statement - removes any parameters within this CEL parameter and pastes the CEL statement in the clipboard to this parameter. • Replace With Parameter Expression - converts the current CEL parameter into an expression.

OrientConstraint

OrientConstraint matches the rotation (orientation) of the object in **basePath** to the object in **targetPath**. See also [ParentChildConstraint](#) below and [PointConstraint](#) on the next page.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
basePath	none	Sets the location of the object to constrain.
targetPath	none	Sets the location of the object(s) to constrain the object in basePath to.
targetOrientation	Object	Sets the type of bounds to use for the target object(s): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Object • Face
xAxis	Yes	Constrains the x Axis.
yAxis	Yes	Constrains the y Axis.
zAxis	Yes	Constrains the z Axis.
allowMissingTargets	No	When set to Yes , silently ignore the constraint if its target is not in the Scene Graph. When set to No , produce an error on constraint resolution if the target is missing.

ParentChildConstraint

Constrains the translate, rotate, and scale values of one object (the parent) to another (the child). See also [OrientConstraint](#) above and [PointConstraint](#) on the next page.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
basePath	None	Defines the child object.
targetPath	None	Defines the parent object.

PointConstraint

Applies a constraint that translates the base object to a point defined by the target object(s). See also [OrientConstraint](#) on the previous page and [ParentChildConstraint](#) on the previous page.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
basePath	None	Defines the location of the object to constrain.
targetPath	None	Defines the location of the object(s) to constrain the object in basePath to. If you set multiple targets, then the constraint moves to the average center of the objects.
baseOrigin	Object	Sets how the center of the base object is calculated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Object - uses the local origin of the object as the position of the base object. • Bounding Box - uses the center of the object's bounding box as the position of the base object.
targetOrigin	Object	Sets how the center of the target object is calculated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Object - uses the local origin of the object as the target. • Bounding Box - uses the center of the object's bounding box as the target. • Face Center Average - uses the face center average of the object as the target. • Face Bounding Box - uses the face center average of the object's bounding box as the target.
allowMissingTargets	No	When set to Yes , silently ignore the constraint if its target is not in the Scene Graph. When set to No , produce an error on constraint resolution if the target is missing.

PrimitiveCreate

Adds a primitive geometry element to a scene such as sphere, cube, or cylinder as well as renderer procedural, rib archive, brickmap and clipping plane.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	/root/world/geo/primitive	Describes the Scene Graph location where the object is created.
type	sphere	Sets the type of primitive created (plane, sphere, etc.)
transform		
interface	SRT Values	Sets the transform control layout: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SRT Values - exposes the scale, rotation, and translation controls. • Transform Matrix - exposes a matrix to control transformations.
transformOrder	Scale Rotate Translate	Sets the order in which transforms are applied: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scale Rotate Translate • Scale Translate Rotate • Rotate Scale Translate • Rotate Translate Scale • Translate Scale Rotate • Translate Rotate Scale
rotationOrder	XYZ	Sets the order in which rotation is applied: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • XYZ • XZY • YXZ • YZX • ZXY • ZYX
interface: SRT Values		
translate	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Controls light translation on the xyz axes.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
rotate	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Controls light rotation on the xyz axes.
scale	1.0, 1.0, 1.0	Controls light scale on the xyz axes.
interface: Transform Matrix		
matrix	1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0	Controls transformations using a matrix in place of individual SRT controls.
makeInteractive	Yes	When set to Yes , you can drag objects in the Viewer and Katana retains the information from the Viewer.
viewerPickable	Yes	When set to Yes , the object can be selected in the Viewer. When set to No , the object can only be selected through the Scene Graph.

PrmanGlobalSettings

This is for changing anything that broadly comes under the heading of RenderMan options.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Camera		
depthOfField		
fStopInfinite	Yes	When set to Yes, depth of field is disabled.
fStop	22	Sets the camera f-stop value (focal length/lens diameter).
focalLen	44	Sets the lens focal length.
focalDist	0	Sets the distance in camera units at which objects are in focus.
shutterOpening		
useConstantRate	Yes	Sets whether to use a constant rate for shutter opening and closing, or not.2

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
shutterOpening	[0.0 1.0]	Controls the speed of shutter opening and closing. Its two arguments, a and b, are fractions of the shutter interval specified in RiShutter. Over the first part of the shutter interval, from 0 to a, the shutter gradually admits more light; from a to b it is fully open; and from b to 1 it gradually closes. The rate of opening and closing is constant.
camera		
imageBackground	[0.0 0.0 0.0]	Sets the background color.
frameBeginCameraPath	N/A	Sets the path to an optional dicing camera.k -v 1.5dev
light		
z_flip	Yes	Determines whether lights orient along positive or negative Z.
options		
pixelSamples	[2.0 2.0]	Sets the sub-pixel sampling rate (X x Y samples).
pixelVariance	0.01	
pixelFilter		
filterFunc	gaussian	Sets the filter used for producing final pixels from pixel samples: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • box • triangle • catmull-rom • mitchell • blackman-harris • sinc • gaussian
width	2	Sets the filter width, in pixels.
height	2	Sets the filter height, in pixels.
hider		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
shadingInterpolation	constant	Controls how values are interpolated across a micropolygon. If constant, the color and opacity of all the pixels inside the micropolygon are the same. If smooth, the colors and opacities are interpolated from the calculated values. Note that this must be set to smooth for use with C.entered Derivatives and Normals. Note also that shading interpolation is really an attribute, not an option, so it can be set on a per-object basis.
shadingRate	1	Sets the frequency of shading, in pixel area per shade. For example, 1.0 means at least once per pixel; .25 means approximately 4 times per pixel. 4.0 would mean micropolygons could be 2x2 pixels or so in size.
ribInclude	N/A	Specifies a RIB file to read into the output RIB stream up front - with the Options - before WorldBegin.
errorHandler	print	
outputChannels		
declarations		
grouping		
membership	N/A	
commandArguments		
numThreadModelProcs	1	Sets the number of threads to use while rendering.
capturePath	N/A	
riFilters		
woff		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
		Disables the error codes entered. For example, adding a new field, with entry R20092 suppresses any errors of type R20092. You can add multiple fields, and each field takes a single entry.
levelOfDetail		
alternateLodCamera	N/A	
alternateLodResolution	N/A	
quantize		
rgba	[1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0]	
z	[1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0]	

PrmanObjectSettings

The purpose of this node is to set PRMan attributes at levels of the Scene Graph hierarchy described by the given CEL statement. The important thing to note about this node is that due to the fact that it is changing different parts of the hierarchy it cannot display incoming values for each parameter. Only when a parameter of the node is set to **Local** or **Enable Assignment** is the parameter value valid and actually changing the attributes at the CEL statement defined Scene Graph locations.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
CEL	N/A	Takes a CEL statement to specify the locations the PrmanObjectSettings node applies to.
attributes		
cull		
backfacing	1	Sets whether or not to cull backfacing faces. Set to 1 to enable, or to 0 to disable.
hidden	1	Sets whether or not to cull hidden faces. Set to 1 to enable, or to 0 to disable.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
derivatives		
centered	Yes	Sets whether or not derivatives are calculated symmetric with respect to the (u,v) parameterization. This setting only takes effect when smooth shading is enabled.
extrapolate	Yes	Sets whether or not derivatives are extrapolated. This setting only takes effect when smooth shading is enabled.
dice		
binary	No	A flag that sets whether the lowest level patches must be diced into micropolygons with power of two dimensions.
hair	No	Specifically used for RiCurves geometry to make curves that span multiple buckets cheaper to shade and more memory efficient. When enabled $Du()$ of any quantity is 0, with the exception $Du(u) = 1$. This means that derivatives across the width of curves are ill defined. Therefore, this option should only be used for hair-like (i.e. very thin) curves.
rasterorient	Yes	When set to Yes , uses oriented, rather than nonraster oriented dicing.
strategy	planarProjection	Selects the dicing strategy. Under the default planarProjection dicing rate is determined using the screen space coordinates of a primitive, projected onto a plane. The sphericalProjection strategy uses the coordinates of a primitive projected onto a sphere, and worldDistance uses Euclidian distances measured in world space units. Note: When using the worldDistance strategy, the dicing camera is ignored.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
referenceCamera	worldCamera	This option sets which camera to use when dicing geometry. Dicing can be calculated from any camera, not just the render camera, such as when rendering a stereoscopic scene from two cameras, and using a third - reference - camera to calculate dicing from.
preserveCv	No	When set to Yes , this option guarantees that a RiCurves Cvs are fully represented in the grid, ensuring a sufficient dice rate for any curvature.
roundcurve	No	When enabled this option has the following affects on RiCurves that do not have user supplied normals: If hair is set to No : Grids generated have a cylindrical cross section, and the value of N is calculated accordingly. If hair is set to Yes : The grids generated are unaffected.
offscreenstrategy	viewfrustumdistance	Sets the dicing strategy for objects outside the viewing frustum. Using the clamped strategy, objects outside the frustum are never split. Under the sphericalprojection strategy, objects outside the frustum are diced using sphericalprojection . Under the viewfrustumdistance strategy, objects are diced according to their distance from the viewing frustum.
minlength	0.001	Voxel size is computed by the usual projection to raster space metric, until any voxel dimension is smaller than the specified minimum length.
minlengthspace	world	Sets the projection space used by minlength . Can be one of world , object , or camera , or any other space marked by a RiCoordinateSystem call.
displacementbound		
sphere	0	The amount to pad the bounding box to account for displacements.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
coordinatesystem	object	The coordinate system used by displacementbound.sphere .
irradiance		
maxerror	0.5	When set to 0, irradiance is computed at every shading point, with no attempt at interpolation. Interpolation with nearby irradiance values increases with maxerror values.
maxpixeldist	30	Sets the maximum pixel distance between interpolation sources.
photon		
estimator	50	Sets the number of photons to consider when estimating caustic effects.
causticmap	N/A	Sets the caustic photon map in which to store photons during photon tracing. This also specifies which caustic photon map to use when a shader calls the caustic shade-Op.
globalmap	N/A	Sets the global photon map in which to store photons during photon tracing.
maxdiffusedepth	-1	Sets the number of diffuse bounces for photons. When set to -1 the corresponding trace value is used.
maxspeculardepth	-1	Sets the number of specular bounces for photons. When set to -1 the corresponding trace value is used.
minstoredepth	0	Sets the number of specular bounces to store directly from the light source. If set to 0, no photons are stored.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
shadingmodel	matte	Specifies a simplified shading model to use when tracing photons. Valid strings are glass, water, chrome, matte, transparent, refractive:ior=... (wherein the index of refraction can be set to any number greater than or equal to 1), dielectric, point cloud:..., brickmap:..., or absorbing. "" means matte (the default). For volumes, valid strings are isotropic, rayleigh, hazymie, murkymie, henyeegreenstein:g=..., and henyeegreenstein:g1=...,g2=...,r=.... (The last two are single- and double-lobed Henyey-Greenstein phase functions, with the g parameters being numbers between -1 and 1 specifying the lobe eccentricity.) "" means isotropic, the default for volumes.
sides		
backfacetolerance	0	Specifies the angle - in degrees - beyond the silhouette normal that a primitive must exceed before it may be culled prior to shading.
doubleshaded	No	When set to Yes, two-sided primitives are shaded twice, one on each side. Surface normals are inverted on the second pass.
trace		
maxdiffusedepth	1	Limits the number of diffuse bounces for indirect illuminance, relative to the associated primitive. To resolve the interaction between per-primitive values when different objects have different values of these attributes, the current max is passed down the ray tree, then $\text{maxdiffusedepth} = \text{MIN}(\text{parent.maxdiffusedepth}, \text{parent.diffusedepth} + \text{object.maxdiffusedepth})$.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
maxspeculardepth	2	Limits the number of specular bounces for indirect illuminance, relative to the associated primitive. To resolve the interaction between per-primitive values when different objects have different values of these attributes, the current max is passed down the ray tree, then $\text{maxspecularepth} = \text{MIN}(\text{parent.maxspeculardepth}, \text{parent.speculardepth} + \text{object.maxspeculardepth})$.
displacements	0	Controls whether true displacements appear in ray-traced results. When set to 0 , displacements are disregarded for ray-primitive intersection tests, but are used for shading, resulting in a bump mapped appearance. When set to 1 , displacements are applied before ray-primitive intersection tests. When set to 2 , surfaces are only displaced when near the ray origin, or when the ray differential is narrow.
bias	0.01	An offset applied to ray origins, moving them away from the surface launch point, in the ray direction.
samplemotion	0	Controls whether motion blurred objects appear in ray-traced results. When set to 0 , the motion blur of other objects hit by rays launched from an object with this attribute are ignored. When set to a non-zero value, motion blur is taken into account by rays launched from an object with this attribute.
importancethreshold	0.001	Rays with importance below this value are not traced.
decimationrate	1	Sets the tessellation decimation rate for ray tracing. When set to 2 or higher, the surface tessellation used for ray tracing is coarser than the dicing used for Reyes rendering of directly visible surfaces.
user		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
user	N/A	PRMan supports the use of arbitrarily defined token/value pairs for the user attribute. These token/value pairs may be arbitrarily defined and set, and then queried with the attribute shadeop or via the RxAttribute mechanism. Like other attributes, all token/value pairs associated with this attribute will be pushed and popped on the graphics stack with each RiAttributeBegin and RiAttributeEnd call.
visibility		
camera	Yes	Sets the visibility of subsequent primitives to the camera.
diffuse	No	Sets the visibility of the current primitive to diffuse rays.
specular	No	Sets the visibility of the current primitive to specular rays.
midpoint	No	Sets the visibility of the current primitive to the midpoint depth filter. Options that have midpoint visibility, but no camera visibility are considered visible when the midpoint depth filter is active, and are included in the two surface hider operation as second surface only (meaning they can receive, but not cast shadows).
photon	Yes	Sets the visibility of the current primitive to photons. Note: Since photon map generation is a separate render pass, this option is largely superfluous. It is included to facilitate the use of the same RIB for photon generation, and final render pass.
transmission	No	Sets the visibility of the primitives to transmission (shadow) rays.
volume		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
depthrelativeshadingrate	1	By default, shading rates are isotropic, and the shading rate in depth is the same as the shading rate perpendicular to the camera or incoming ray. The shading rate in this case is set using the ShadingRate attribute. If a depthrelativeshadingrate is specified, the ShadingRate is independently multiplied by the depthRelativeShading rate, with the product determining the shading rate used in the volumetric.
depthresetrelativeshadingrate	1	
depthinterpolation	smooth	Controls the interpolation of color on voxels in the plane parallel to the camera. When set to smooth the result is akin to performing a piecewise trapezoidal integration of the volume elements along the depth of the volume. When set to constant the result is a piecewise rectangular integration.
deptherror	0.00392	Controls visible point list compression.
refinementstrategies	None	Sets the refinement strategy used in conjunction with relativeshadingrate and depthrelativeshadingrate. The goal of a refinement strategy is to increase the shading rate in specific areas.
grouping		
membership	N/A	Controls group membership of subsequent primitives. A single primitive can be a member of many groups, and membership is used to control trace relationships between objects. Ray-tracing shaders on one object can limit their ray intersections to members of specific groups by using the optional subset parameter of the tracing operators.
shade		
strategy	grids	
volumeintersectionstrategy	exclusive	

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
diffusehitmode	primitive	When set to primitive , the Cs and Os vertex variables (or Color and Opacity attributes) associated with the hit object are used as the color and opacity of the hit point, without any further shading computation.
specularhitmode	shader	When set to primitive , the Cs and Os vertex variables (or Color and Opacity attributes) associated with the hit object are used as the color and opacity of the hit point, without further shading computation. When set to cache , the color and opacity are found by looked up in a point cloud or brick map. The point cloud or brick map file names are specified using the attributes diffusehitcache , and the channels in the file are specified with attributes diffusehitcolorchannel , and diffusehitopacitychannel . These optimizations can reduce render time since potentially expensive shaders are not run on the hit object. If the mode is shader , then the shader attached to the hit primitive is run to compute the color and opacity.
transmissionhitmode	shader	See entry for specularhitmode.
camerahitmode	shader	See entry for specularhitmode.
shadingrate	[1.0, 1.0]	The number of shading calculations per primitive is controlled by the current shading rate. The shading rate is expressed in pixel area. If geometric primitives are broken down into polygons and each polygon is shaded once, the shading rate is interpreted as the maximum size of a polygon in pixels. A rendering program will shade at least at this rate, although it may shade more often. Whatever the value of the shading rate, at least one shading calculation is done per primitive. A shading rate of RI_INFINITY specifies that shading need only be done once per polygon. A shading rate of 1 specifies that shading is done at least once per pixel. This second case is often referred to as Phong shading.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
relativeshadingrate	1	Sets the value of the relative shading rate equal to relativeshadingrate multiplied by any other relativeshadingrate values in the Attribute stack. It can also be passed two float values wherein the first value is the relativeshadingrate and the second is a multiplier on the shading rate in Z, for volumes, equivalent to setting the depthrelativeshadingrate attribute.
resetrelativeshadingrate	1	Resets the relativeshadingrate to the given value. The final ShadingRate used on an object will be the accumulated relativeshadingrate multiplied by the actual shadingrate.
diffusehitcache	N/A	Sets the point cloud or brick map used by diffusehitmode and specularhitmode .
transmissionhitcache	N/A	Sets the point cloud or brick map used by transmissionhitmode .
diffusehitcolorchannel	N/A	When set to the default, empty string, Cs, cs, _Cs, or _cs are used for colorchannel.
diffusehitopacitychannel	N/A	When set to the default, empty string, Os, os, _Os, or _os are used for opacitychannel.
frequency	motionsegment	<p>Sets the frequency of shading execution for multi-segment motion blurred geometry. The default is motionsegment under which the shader is executed at the beginning of every motion segment. In this mode, the primitive variables bound to the shader are sourced directly from each segment.</p> <p>When set to frame the shader is executed only once for the frame. In this mode, the primvars bound to the shader are sourced only from the first motion segment and all other primvars are ignored.</p>
shadegroups		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
attributecombining	strict	Allows relaxation of the rules governing whether or not two grids can be combined and shaded together when using the attribute() shadeop. For example, allows grids to be combined where each has a different value for an attribute queried in a shader and assigned a uniform value. Note: A subset of attributes are considered critical, and attributecombining cannot relax rules in relation to them.
objectspacecombining	true	Prevents objects using RxTransform() or RxTransformPoints() from combining.
stitch		
enable	Yes	Prevents cracking within single primitives, even when using large displacements.
traceenable	No	Prevents cracking within ray-traced primitives.
newgroup	No	Used in conjunction with subdivision mesh stitching to prevent stitch curve ID conflicts. Tags defined within a given stitch group do not match tags defined anywhere else in the input stream, including those in nested stitch groups.
trimcurve		
sense	inside	When set to inside , trimcurve trims the interior of trim curve regions. When set to outside , the exterior of trim curve regions are trimmed.
stochastic		
sigma	No	Sets the enable state of the RiHider sigma option.
pointfalloff	No	When set to Yes , enables cosine based falloff for color and transparency on RiPoints.
light		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
z_flip	Yes	Determines whether lights orient along positive or negative Z.
geometricApproximation		
motionfactor	0	Controls the trade off between quality and rendering time, when rendering motion blurred objects whose motion in screen space is large. When set to a value greater than 0 the renderer checks the length of motion blur on screen for each motion blurred object, and if the distance is large, raises the object's effective shading rate.
focusfactor	-1	Controls the trade off between quality and rendering time for depth of field blur due to RiDepthOfField. When set to 0 the renderer uses the default shading rate. When set to a value greater than 1.0, affected objects have their shading rate increased. Note: If motionfactor and focusfactor are both set, motionfactor affects only the motion blur adjustment, and focusfactor only the depth of field adjustment.
flatness	1	Sets the accuracy of geometric approximation used for geometric primitives. Expressed as the distance from the true surface to the approximated surface, in pixels.
subdivisionMesh		
scheme	catmull-clark	The subdivision scheme used by a subdivision mesh or surface defined by RiSubdivisionMesh. The supported options are catmull-clark , loop and bilinear .
basis		
orientation	rh	Sets the current orientation to be either outside (matching the current coordinate system), inside (the inverse of the current coordinate system), lh (for explicit left-handed orientation) or rh (for explicit right-handed orientation).

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
sides	2	When set to 2 , subsequent surfaces are considered two-sided and both the inside and the outside of the surface are visible. When set to 1 , subsequent surfaces are considered one-sided and only the outside of the surface is visible.
shadinginterpolation	smooth	Controls how values are interpolated between shading samples (usually across a polygon). When set to constant the color and opacity of all the pixels inside the polygon are the same. This is often referred to as flat or faceted shading. When set to smooth the color and opacity of all the pixels between shaded values are interpolated from the calculated values. This is often referred to as Gouraud shading.
matte	No	Matte objects are the functional equivalent of three-dimensional hold-out mattes. Matte objects are not shaded and are set to be completely opaque so that they hide objects behind them. However, regions in the output image where a matte object is visible are treated as transparent.
opacity	[1.0 1.0 1.0]	Sets the current opacity. The color component values must be in the range [0,1]. Normally there are three components in the color (red, green, and blue), but this may be changed with RiColorSamples. If the opacity is 1, the object is completely opaque; if the opacity is 0, the object is completely transparent.
color	[1.0 1.0 1.0]	Sets the current color. Normally there are three components in the color (red, green, and blue), but this may be changed with the color samples request.
scopedCoordinateSystem	N/A	Marks the coordinate system defined by the current transformation with a given name, and saves it to a separate stack, independent of the global list maintained by RiCoordinateSystem . This stack is pushed and popped using RiAttributeBegin and RiAttributeEnd .

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
ribinclude	N/A	<p>This is a place where you can add any arbitrary rib code to the section of</p> <p>the rib defined by the cel statement. If the string entered appears to be a rib file (ends with .rib), the contents of the file will be included as a rib archive. Otherwise, the text itself is entered into the rib stream.</p>
enableStrictVisibilityTesting	No	<p>When set to Yes, prman visibility options (camera, diffuse, specular, transmission, photon, midpoint) are not re-enableable beneath a bounded location where they had been previously disabled. This is actually PRman's default behavior (at least since prman 12.5). Normally, to emulate the behavior artists prefer, Katana plays some tricks (see the note below) with the prman attribute stack. However, this convenience is at the expense of memory and performance. Thus it is often desirable to disable this behavior, such as during instancing. Once this attribute is enabled in the Scene Graph, sub-sequence calls to unset it (at child locations) are ignored.</p> <p>Note: To allow the traditional re-enabling of visibility, Katana resets the visibility to all on before all subdivide calls. Following the subdivide, the original attributes are restored. (Katana keeps its own record of the visibility attribute stack internally).</p>

To see the actual values in the hierarchy:

1. View the node whose Scene Graph you want to see.
2. Select the Scene Graph location whose attributes you want to examine.
3. In the **Attributes** tab, look under the **prmanStatements** section.

PrmanOutputChannelDefine

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	none	
type	varying float	
params	none	

PrmanShadingNode

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	none	
nodeType	varying float	
parameters		
publicInterface		
namePrefix		
pagePrefix		
nameRegExFind		
nameRegExReplace		
nameRegExFind		
pageRegExReplace		

Prune

The Prune node removes objects from a scene. Any location that matches the given CEL statement is removed from the output. Any parent location that matches the CEL statement will also have all children removed from the output, so there's no need to match all the children if you're pruning out an entire tree of locations. See also [Isolate](#) on page 286 and [VisibilityAssign](#) on page 376.

Notes

- To prune out all polymesh objects, use a 'Custom' type statement that looks like this:
`/**{@type=="polymesh"} Change polymesh to whatever type you're interested in to remove that type.`
- You don't need to prune out an object to prevent it from being used in a render. The VisibilityAssign node is another way of removing objects from the render without actually removing the object from the scene.
- To see what the Prune is removing, view the node above the prune then click the little arrow on the Prune node's **cel** parameter and select **Find and Select in Scenegraph....**
 After processing for a while, all objects that are to be pruned become selected in the Scene Graph tab.
 If nothing is selected, then nothing matches the CEL statement and nothing is pruned.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
cel	none	<p>The CEL statement to use to select locations to remove.</p> <p>For more information, see the CEL Reference document found on the documentation HTML page (accessed through the Help > Documentation menu option).</p>

6 Nodes R-Z

ReflectionConstraint

ReflectionConstraint transforms the base object to a mirrored position opposite the target plane object.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
basePath	none	Sets the object to constrain.
targetPath	none	Sets the object(s) to constrain the object in basePath to.

Rename

This node is useful for renaming Scene Graph locations according to regular expression matching and substitution. Be aware that many operations are dependent on the names of Scene Graph locations. Use this with care as it's possible to invalidate subsequent operations by changing Scene Graph location names.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
rootLocation	/root/world/geo	Describes the top-most location on which to perform renaming.
locationTypes	none	Accepts a comma-delimited list of Scene Graph location types on which to act. An empty list acts upon all types.
pattern	none	Defines a POSIX-style regular expression on which to match.
replace	none	Sets the string replacement. \1 through \9 expand to matched groups in the above pattern. \0 expands to the full match string.

Render

The Render node takes a scene as input and renders images. The first input on this node is the scene to render. Additional inputs are dependency connections, which are used to track dependencies between passes when rendering on the cue. Each Render node is intended to be a single invocation of RenderMan or other renderer.

The Render node is really only used to track cue settings, product names and which previously defined output passes are to be used. To set up passes, use `RenderOutputDefine`. To change render settings (like the active camera) use `RenderSettings`. To change RenderMan global settings (like `pixelSamples`), use `PrmanGlobalSettings`.

Input Information:

- Don't delete the port 'input' on the render node, or the node will become unusable.
- Additional inputs to the Render node are dependency inputs and are only used when generating outline files for cue rendering.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
passName	Render	<p>Sets the passName to identify this render node and is used to build the name of products written from the Render node.</p> <p>When the passName is changed, the name of the Render node is also updated to stay in sync with the pass name. This is a parameter rather than just using the node name itself so you can have more control over this; node names must be unique within a Node Graph, while passName can be duplicated among different Render nodes if you need to for some reason.</p>
lock	disabled	<p>When enabled, the product information for this Render node is no longer updated.</p> <p>This is useful when you're sharing a Render node between shots and want to use expressions to reference the original output of the Render node. A locked Render node cannot be used to HotRender or render on the cue (because the product it produces is locked). It can be referenced in expressions with 'getRenderLocation'.</p>

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
outputs		
outputs	none	Manages which available outputs are active.
farmGlobalSettings		
setActiveFrameRange	disabled	<p>When enabled, activeFrameRange parameters are exposed to define the active frame range for rendering.</p> <p>When disabled, the active frame range is assumed to be the same as globals.inTime and globals.outTime.</p> <p>Note: The active frame range affects farm file generation and ShadowRenderAssign node assignments.</p>
setActiveFrameRange: enabled		
start	1	When setActiveFrameRange is enabled, sets the start of the active frame range.
end	1	When setActiveFrameRange is enabled, sets the end of the active frame range.
dependAll	disabled	When enabled, farm dependencies wait until all frames of this node are rendered before rendering themselves.
renderInternalDependencies	disabled	When enabled, internal dependencies of this node (input Render nodes that don't have any external (shottree) outputs of their own) are rendered in the same farm process as this node.
excludeFromFarmOutputGeneration	disabled	When enabled, this node does not appear in any generated farm file (however, the node will still be renderable if called directly).
excludeFromFarmOutputGeneration: disabled		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
forceFarmOutputGeneration	disabled	<p>When enabled, this node always appears in a generated farm file (regardless of whether it has any valid outputs).</p> <p>Note: If excludeFromFarmOutputGeneration is also set, the node does not appear in the generated farm file (excludeFromFarmOutputGeneration overrides forceFarmOutputGeneration).</p>

RenderOutputDefine

Specifies output of an image (color, AOV, shadow map, etc.) to a file. In RIB, this means a Display statement.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
outputName	primary	<p>Associates a name with the display. Typically primary by default; often shadow for shadow maps, etc. This name appears in the Render node, along with (or as) the default primary.</p>

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
type	color	<p>Specifies the type of output.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • color - mostly used to render out rgb beauty files, but also can be used for rendering out z, P(point), N(normals), Ci(final shader color) passes. • shadow - renders out PRMan z and deepshad(deep shadow) files. • raw - allows you to directly specify the values for a Display line. Since the output could be anything, Katana doesn't do any colorspace conversion on this output, and can't support tiling. • ptc - prman pointcloud file. The shader is responsible for generating the pointcloud data, but this output will setup a global 'renderOutputs.local.passname' attribute at /root to specify where the pointcloud should go, and also handles stitching of pointcloud files after a tile render. • script - run a script on another RenderOutputDefine, like txmake. • prescript - run a script before the render is started. • none - clears the output. If the output was previously setup by a different RenderOutputDefine node, this removes the entry.
includedByDefault	Yes	When enabled, this Render Definition is sent to the Render node.
rendererSettings		
colorSpace	Inf	Sets the output colorspace used.
fileExtension	exr	Sets the output file format.
channel	rgba	Sets the channels to output. You can also set a user-defined channel from a PrmanDisplayChannelDefine node.
convertSettings		
fileExtension: exr		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
exrCompression	Scanline ZIP	Defines the exr compression method to use. All methods are lossless (with the exception of Pixar24 , which is lossless but quantizes the pixels to 24-bit float). Wavelet is generally preferable as it offers ~2:1 compression even on grainy data.
exrBitDepth	16	Sets the floating point precision of the rendered exr file: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 16 - half float. This is recommended for all color passes. • 32 - full float. This is recommended for all ncf data arbitrary output variables (AOVs).
exrOptimize	Yes	When enabled, the exr file is written out in an a manner optimized for efficient random tile-access. These optimizations greatly improve memory usage and performance for programs which process images in tiles.
exrType	Tiled	Sets whether the exr file is written to support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tiled - random tile access. • Scanline - random scanline access.
clampOutput	No	When set to Yes , post-render clamp negative rgb values to 0, and clamp alpha values to 0-1. Note: clampOutout has no effect on NaN and inf values.
colorConvert	Yes	When set to Yes , post-render convert rendered image data from linear to the output colorspace specified in the filename. The default value of Yes is suitable for nearly every situation, since the linear output of the render will be converted to the colorspace in the filename. A case where you would want to set this to No is if you know the data being rendered is in a colorspace other than linear, such as the reprojection of a log plate, and you want to name the output file log without a linear to log conversion.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
computeStats	None	<p>Allows you to compute image statistics as a post process, appending as exr metadata. Select:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • Raw • Depth <p>Note: In depth mode, zero values and very large values are ignored. In both modes, only the region within the dataWindow is considered.</p>
fileExtension: png		
pngBitDepth	16	<p>Sets the bit depth of the rendered file:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8-bit • 16-bit
fileExtention: rla		
rlaBitDepth	16	<p>Sets the bit depth of the rendered file:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8-bit • 10-bit • 16-bit • 32-bit
fileExtention: tif		
tifBitDepth	16	<p>The bit depth of the rendered file:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8-bit • 16-bit • 32-bit
tifCompression	LZW	<p>The tif compression method to use:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None - No compression method is used. • LZW - The LZW compression method is used. This is lossless, so it is usually preferable to use it unless there is an issue with compatability in the target reader.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
clampOutput	No	When set to Yes , post-render clamp negative rgb values to 0, and clamp alpha values to 0-1. Note: clampOutput has no effect on NaN and inf values.
colorConvert	Yes	When set to Yes , post-render convert rendered image data from linear to the output colorspace specified in the filename. The default value of Yes is suitable for nearly every situation, since the linear output of the render will be converted to the colorspace in the filename. A case where you would want to set this to No is if you know the data being rendered is in a colorspace other than linear, such as the reprojection of a log plate, and you want to name the output file log without a linear to log conversion.
fileExtension: jpg		
jpgQuality	100	The quality to use when generating the jpg file. Higher values generate larger file sizes, with 100 representing the best quality image and 0 representing the lowest.
cameraName	none	Describes the Scene Graph location of camera to render from. If empty, render from the camera specified in renderSettings.cameraName at /root.

RenderScript

This node generates a user-specified command in the outline script, following the same dependency rules as the Render node. This node is not renderable interactively or via --batch command.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
command	shell	<p>Sets the outline function to generate. Default value of 'shell' expects a single commandArgument which is the shell command to run on the farm.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>command("nodeName", "commandArg1", "commandArg2", "keywordName1" => "keywordValue1", "keywordName2" => "keywordValue2",)</pre>
commandArguments		
commandArguments	none	<p>Array of positional arguments added to the outline function.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>command("nodeName", "commandArg1", "commandArg2", "keywordName1" => "keywordValue1", "keywordName2" => "keywordValue2",)</pre>
keywordArguments		

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
keywordArguments	none	<p>Array of keyword arguments (name => value pairs) added to the outline function.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>command("nodeName", "commandArg1", "commandArg2", "keywordName1" => "keywordValue1", "keywordName2" => "keywordValue2",)</pre>
pythonImports		
pythonImports	none	<p>Array of import statements to be added to the Python farm file.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>from outline.modules.shell import Shell or import outline.module.shell</pre>
farmSettings		
setActiveFrameRange	disabled	<p>When enabled, activeFrameRange parameters are exposed to define the active frame range for rendering.</p> <p>When disabled, the active frame range is assumed to be the same as <code>globals.inTime</code> and <code>globals.outTime</code>.</p> <p>Note: The active frame range affects farm file generation and <code>ShadowRenderAssign</code> node assignments.</p>

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
setActiveFrameRange: enabled		
start	1	When setActiveFrameRange is enabled, sets the start of the active frame range.
end	1	When setActiveFrameRange is enabled, sets the end of the active frame range.
dependAll	disabled	When enabled, farm dependencies wait until all frames of this node are rendered before rendering themselves.
renderInternalDependencies	disabled	When enabled, internal dependencies of this node (input Render nodes that don't have any external (shottree) outputs of their own) are rendered in the same farm process as this node.
excludeFromFarmOutputGeneration	disabled	When enabled, this node does not appear in any generated farm file (however, the node will still be renderable if called directly).
excludeFromFarmOutputGeneration: disabled		
forceFarmOutputGeneration	disabled	When enabled, this node always appears in a generated farm file (regardless of whether it has any valid outputs). Note: If excludeFromFarmOutputGeneration is also set, the node does not appear in the generated farm file (excludeFromFarmOutputGeneration overrides forceFarmOutputGeneration).

RenderSettings

The RenderSettings node defines the 3D render output settings (camera to use, renderer, size of output image) for an image. For Renderman renders, these settings affect the Format, ScreenWindow, CropWindow statements in your output RIB, as well as the camera transform and motion samples generated.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
cameraName	/root/world/cam/camera	Specifies the camera that the scene should be rendered through. The field contains a path to the camera's location in the Scene Graph.
renderer	prman	Specifies the renderer to use.
resolution	512x512	Sets the size of the output image.
overscan	0	Pads the data window of the resulting render by the specified pixel amount on each side. The frame window is unchanged.
adjustScreenWindow	No adjustment	Adjusts the pixel aspect ratio to match one of the Device aspect ratio's dimensions. Either the height or the width of the screen window is adjusted to match the output resolution.
maxTimeSamples	1	Sets how many times a point is sampled when the shutter is open. For animated parameters within Katana (such as transforms), this is how many samples are evaluated from shutter open to close. The higher the number, the more accurate the motion blur.
shutterOpen	0	Specifies the timing of the opening and closing of the camera shutter.
shutterClose	0	
cropWindow	0.0, 1.0, 0.0, 1.0	Specifies the render crop window in normalized coordinates: xmin xmax ymin ymax, starting in the upper left-hand corner. The part of the image that renders has a dotted red line around it. Note: The dotted red line isn't displayed unless you are viewing the RenderSettings node.
interactiveOutputs	all	Specifies whether all the AOVs are rendered during Preview Render, or whether only the primary pass is rendered. If you set the output to primary , the Local Assignment box turns yellow to indicate that you are using local values.

ScaleConstraint

This node constrains the base object to the scale of the target object.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
basePath	None	Sets the object to constrain.
targetPath	None	Sets the object(s) to constrain the object in basePath to.

ScenegraphGeneratorResolve

This node resolves external procedurals specified by upstream ScenegraphGeneratorSetup nodes.

ScenegraphGeneratorSetup

The ScenegraphGeneratorSetup node is used to put the arguments needed for the external procedure into the Scene Graph. The procedure itself is not executed until the recipe reaches an associated ScenegraphGeneratorResolve node.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	/root/world/geo/scenegraphGenerator	
generatorType > Alembic_In > args		
fileName	none	
fps	24	
addForceExpand	1	
generatorType > ScenegraphXml > args		
filepath	none	

ScenegraphXml_In

XML is a simple way to describe a hierarchical structure. Katana leverages this format to provide a rich descriptive asset language. Through XML, assets can be structured so they can be loaded and manipulated in stages. Simpler parts of the asset can load quicker and use less memory, only loading the full asset when absolutely necessary.



NOTE: ScenegraphXML is provided as a reference example only. It is not intended for production use, and is not supported.

Some asset elements that can be described within a ScenegraphXML file are:

- Assembly locations
- Component locations
- Level-of-detail group locations
- Level-of-detail locations
- Other XML locations

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	/root/world/geo	Describes where the scene is imported in the Scene Graph.
asset	none	Describes the file path and name of the XML scene file.
timing		
mode	Current Frame	Sets the timing mode to apply to the asset: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current Frame • Hold Frame • Clamp Range

ScreenCoordinateConstraint

ScreenCoordinateConstraint modifies the camera screen window to fit the target object(s).

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
basePath	None	Sets the object to constrain.
targetPath	None	Sets the object(s) to constrain the object in basePath to.
allowMissingTargets	No	When set to Yes , silently ignore the constraint if its target is not in the Scene Graph. When set to No , produce an error on constraint resolution if the target is missing.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
respectMotionBlur	Yes	When set to Yes , constraints are adjusted to allow for the target's motion within the time the shutter is open.
targetBounds	Box	The type of bounds to use for the target object(s): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • box - the screen window is constrained to fit the bounding box of the target object(s). • sphere - the screen window is constrained to fit a sphere that encloses the bounding box of the target objects(s).
keepAspectRatio	Yes	When set to Yes , maintain the aspect ratio of the screen window. When set to No , modify the aspect ratio of the screen window to fill as much of the frame as possible.

ShadowBranch

This node generates shadows from a pass (such as a beauty pass) as well as:

1. Pruning all light materials and optionally all surface materials from the scene, even if the materials have already been resolved.
2. Providing quick access to some PRman options that you generally want to have set in a shadow render.





NOTE: More information on details of settings picked up in the parameters can be found in the PrmanGlobalSettings documentation.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
pruneMaterials	lights	Sets the objects to prune: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • all - prunes all materials. • lights - typically used to prune specific lights. • lights and surfaces - prunes these, but leaves displacement shaders. • none - no pruning occurs.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
defineOutputs	primary shadow	Acts like a render output device with override capabilities. Select: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • no override • primary shadow • primary deepshad • primary shadow, secondary deepshad • primary color, secondary deepshad.
shadowBranch		
resolution	512x512	Sets the resolution of the image(s).
pixelSamples	1.0, 1.0	Sets the sub-pixel sampling rate (X x Y samples)
zthreshold	0.9960, 0.9960, 0.9960	Sets the minimum opacity for objects to appear in shadow maps.
deepshadowerror	0.01	Sets the allowable error in deep shadow generation, where 0 equals loss-less.
depthfilter	min	Sets the filter to use on depth (Z) values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • min • max • average • midpoint- calculates the depth as the midpoint between the object that is closest to the viewpoint and the second closest object.

ShadowManager

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
Render Passes	N/A	
	N/A	Creates a new pass of the type associated with this node and adds it to the pass list.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
[Pass Added]		
ShadowBranch	N/A	See ShadowBranch node information.
 Add light	N/A	
[Add light object table]	N/A	
Pass list [Right-click menu]		
Delete	N/A	Deletes selected pass from the pass list.
View From ShadowBranch Node	N/A	

TeapotCreate

This node creates a specific type of PrimitiveCreate node rendering a teapot instead of a sphere or cube. See also [PrimitiveCreate](#) on page 333.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	/root/world/geo/primitive	Describes the Scene Graph location where the object is created.
type	teapot	Sets the type of primitive created (plane, sphere, etc.)
transform		
interface	SRT Values	Sets the transform control layout: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SRT Values - exposes the scale, rotation, and translation controls. • Transform Matrix - exposes a matrix to control transformations.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
transformOrder	Scale Rotate Translate	Sets the order in which transforms are applied: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scale Rotate Translate • Scale Translate Rotate • Rotate Scale Translate • Rotate Translate Scale • Translate Scale Rotate • Translate Rotate Scale
rotationOrder	XYZ	Sets the order in which rotation is applied: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • XYZ • XZY • YXZ • YZX • ZXY • ZYX
interface: SRT Values		
translate	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Controls light translation on the xyz axes.
rotate	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Controls light rotation on the xyz axes.
scale	1.0, 1.0, 1.0	Controls light scale on the xyz axes.
interface: Transform Matrix		
matrix	1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0	Controls transformations using a matrix in place of individual SRT controls.
makeInteractive	Yes	When set to Yes , you can drag objects in the Viewer and Katana retains the information from the Viewer.
viewerPickable	Yes	When set to Yes , the object can be selected in the Viewer. When set to No , the object can only be selected through the Scene Graph.

Teleport

This node can be used to visually clean up a scene by hiding the lines between nodes. In order to attach more than one node to the Teleport node, click **Add > Add Pass Input**. Then, in the Node Graph, you can drag a line from any node to connect it. When inputs are not shown, each connected node will appear on the Teleport node as an output arrow.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
name	output	Sets the name for each input.
Show inputs	disabled	When enabled, the connector between this node and the inputs are not shown

TimeOffset

In Katana the current time used in parameter evaluation is a property that flows up the graph and is referenced as a frame in parameter expression. This node modifies that time in upstream nodes. Common uses are to offset or lock data loaded from an upstream input.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
inputFrame	1	Sets the value of frame in input nodes. This can be an expression, for example frame + 10.

Transform3D

Adds transform attributes to Scene Graph locations allowing you to control 3D objects in the Viewer.



NOTE: Manipulates the xform attribute and is used by the AttributeEditor node.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
path	/root/world/geo	Sets the path to a Scene Graph location.
order	Scale Rot Trans	Sets the order to apply the transform.
rotateOrder	Rx Ry Rz	Sets the order of each rotation.
stackOrder	First	Sets whether to apply before or after the transforms.
translate	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Moves the object up, down, left, right, in or out (of 3D space).
rotate	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Specifies the pivoting around the pivot (axis).
scale	1.0, 1.0, 1.0	Sets the scale (on individual axis of x, y or z).
pivot	0.0, 0.0, 0.0	Sets the point around which the translate and rotate will happen.
uniformScale	1	Scales the translate, rotate and scale uniformly.
makeInteractive	No	When set to Yes , you can drag objects in the Viewer and Katana retains the information from the Viewer.

VariableDelete

This node deletes the locally-set graph state variable listed in the node's **variableName** parameter.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
variableName	var1	Specify the name of the local graph state variable that is to be deleted by the node.

VariableEnabledGroup

This node works like a group, but allows you to enable or disable a variable pattern to which other variable nodes attempt to match.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
variableName	var1	Specify the name of the graph state variable to which you want to match a specific pattern.
pattern	N/A	Specify the pattern input that the graph state variable should match in order to enable the variable group. A pattern can be any input. The pattern parameter is a CEL statement widget. For more information about CEL statements, refer to Common Node Widgets on page 1.

VariableSet


This node sets a graph state variable pattern to which other variable nodes attempt to match.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
variableName	var1	Specify the name of the graph state variable to which you want to match a specific pattern.
variableValue	N/A	Specify the value input that the graph state variable should match. A value must be a string.

VariableSwitch

This node works by specifying a route, using input ports, that the graph state variables follow, either up- or downstream through the node graph.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
variableName	var1	Specify the name of the graph state variable to which you want to match a specific pattern.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
patterns	N/A	<p>Specify the pattern input that the graph state variable should match in order to route a specific set of nodes through part of the node graph. A pattern can be any input.</p> <p>You can add as many ports as you'd like to patterns, as well as adding a pattern to each port by clicking on those options in the wrench  dropdown menu.</p> <p>The patterns parameter is a CEL statement widget. For more information about CEL statements, refer to Common Node Widgets on page 1.</p>

VelocityApply

Creates extra time samples on the P or Pw attribute of a shape using the V or v attribute describing velocity in units per second.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
CEL	none	<p>Collection Expression Language. Used to specify Scene Graph locations on which an operation or assignment will act.</p> <p>For more information, see the CEL Reference document found on the documentation HTML page (accessed through the Help > Documentation menu option).</p>
fps	24	<p>Defines frames per second. Used to determine the amount of the velocity (which is defined in units per second) to apply to the geometry attributes.</p>
velocityScale	1	<p>Defines a multiplier on the velocity attribute, where 1 = no change.</p>

ViewerObjectSettings

Adjusts how objects are displayed in the **Viewer** tab.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
CEL	none	<p>Collection Expression Language. Used to specify Scene Graph locations on which an operation or assignment will act.</p> <p>For more information, see the CEL Reference document found on the documentation HTML page (accessed through the Help > Documentation menu option).</p>
drawOptions		
hide	No	Sets whether the object should be hidden in the Viewer.
fill	inherit	<p>Sets how the object is displayed, as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • points - display the object using points at the vertices or control points. • wireframe - display the object using wireframe mode. • solid - display the object as a solid. If the display style for the object uses a 3D lighting model, then display the object using that lighting model, whereas if the Viewer tab's display style is points or wireframe, display the object using a single solid color. • inherit - no change to the object's display style, use the default.
light	inherit	<p>Sets the lighting model for the object. This setting doesn't influence the object when it is drawn using wireframe or points. You can set it to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • default - uses the simple shaded lighting model. • shaded - uses the viewer shader assigned to the object (or the default viewer shader if one isn't assigned). • inherit - don't override the Viewer tab display style.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
smoothing	inherit	When the objects referenced by the CEL statement are being displayed as points or lines, this parameter sets whether they should be anti-aliased. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • off - no anti-aliasing. • lines - when displayed as a wireframe, the objects are anti-aliased. • points - when displayed using points, the objects are anti-aliased. • both - when displayed as a wireframe or using points, the objects are anti-aliased. • inherit - no object specific override, use the current default.
windingOrder	inherit	Sets whether the object has a clockwise or counterclockwise winding order. The winding order determines which direction is considered out from an object and which direction is in.
pointSize	4	Sets the size of the points when the object is rendered as a series of points.
annotation		
text	None	Sets the text to display with the geometry. When empty, no tag is displayed.
color	0.4, 0.4, 0.4	Sets the default background color for any annotation text.
pickable	Yes	Sets whether the object is pickable or not.

VisibilityAssign

The VisibilityAssign node changes the visibility setting of objects in the scene. The attribute is inherited, thus large sections of the Scene Graph can be made visible / invisible by assigning to common parents


A child can be explicitly set to visible even if its parent is not visible. For example, to render just one of several siblings, set the parent's visibility to 0, and set the item to render's visibility to 1. All siblings that are not explicitly marked will pick up the parent's visibility setting of 0, but the item to render will use its explicitly set value of 1.

The Scene Graph displays visibility of each Scene Graph item as icons.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
CEL	none	Collection Expression Language. Used to specify Scene Graph locations on which an operation or assignment will act. Specifies what part of the Scene Graph to assign this attribute to. For more information, see the CEL Reference document found on the documentation HTML page (accessed through the Help > Documentation menu option).
visible	1	Sets the visibility of objects in the render. 0 specifies not visible in render and anything else specifies visible in render.

ZoomToRect

The ZoomToRect node zooms and/or crops the render by setting crop window and screen window attributes. When this node is edited, a guide rectangle is drawn in the Monitor tab. The guide can be resized to adjust what portion of the render is zoomed and/or cropped.

Control (UI)	Default Value	Function
rect	2K_Super35(full-ap)	List of preset sizes to zoom to.
rect 	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Copy from Monitor ROI • Copy to Monitor ROI
left	0	Sets the left position of the rectangle.
bottom	0	Sets the bottom position of the rectangle.
width	2048	Sets the width of the rectangle.
height	1556	Sets the height of the rectangle.
zoom	Yes	When Yes , sets what portion of the render to zoom in to.
crop	Yes	When Yes , sets what portion of the render to crop out.